



★ ★  
No. G. 377.150

BL 49  
R2 1682x



LEWIS FUND











Strang<sup>e</sup>  
And Prodigious  
**RELIGIONS**  
Customes & Manners  
*of Sundry Nations.*





THE  
Strange and Prodigious  
RELIGIONS,  
Customs, and Manners,  
Of Sundry  
NATIONS.

CONTAINING,

I. Their ridiculous Rites and Ceremonies in the  
Worship of their several Deities.

II. The various Changes of the *Jewish* Religion,  
and the State it is now in; with the final Destruction  
of *Jerusalem* under *Titus*.

III. The Rise and Growth of *Mahometanism*, with  
the Life of that great Impostor.

IV. The Schisms and Heresies in the Christian Church;  
being an account of those grand Hereticks the *Ad-  
mites, Muggletonians, &c.* All intermingled with plea-  
sant Relations of the fantastical Rites both of the An-  
cients and Moderns in the Celebration of their Mar-  
riages, and Solemnization of their Funerals, &c.

---

*Faithfully collected from ancient and modern Authors;  
and adorned with divers Pictures of several remar-  
kable Passages therein.*

---

*The Second Edition.*

---

By R. D.

---

Licensed and Entered according to Order.

---

LONDON, Printed for and sold by, *Henry Rhodes*,  
next Door to the *Bear Tavern*, near *Bride Lane* in  
*Fleetstreet*, 1688.

Lewis  
April 11 1929  
L

W. L. Lewis

1929

W. L. Lewis

---

---

T O T H E

R E A D E R.

**I***F the Variety and Greatness of Subjects are capable of affording Satisfaction to a Reader, you will have in this Piece I now present thee wherewith abundantly to satisfie thy Curiosity. You have first a perfect Account of the different Opinions of Mankind concerning a Deity; their several fantastical Ceremonies in their Devotion and Worship; and likewise a Compendium of the many Schisms and Heresies that have been in the Christian Religion it self. Then you are entertained with the Life, Death, and abominable Doctrin of that grand Impostor Mahomet; and this Account may in some kind be a means to hinder others from falling into the like Errors and Abominations. After this you have*

## To the Reader.

*a Description of the divers and ridiculous Rites of most Nations of the Universe, in their Customs, and Celebration of Marriages, and Solemnization of Funerals, intermingled with several Instances of extraordinary Love and Affection. Then you have a Relation of the several Fore-Bodings and Apparitions that foretold the Fall of Jerusalem, with all the Circumstances of the final Destruction of that famous City; with many other instances too long here to insert. So that you have in this Epitome what has been the subjects of the greatest Pens which have filled many large Volumes, and would require a great deal of time to read over; and I hope may be a means to induce us to bless and praise God the more, for having brought us into the Light of Truth, when we see how many millions of Men have wandred in such horrible Darkness.*

R. D.

---



---

## Strange and Prodigious Religions, Customs, and Manners, &c.

**A**Mongst the many millions of Faces which have been, and are to be seen in the World; there are not any two of 'em that are exactly, and in all points alike; and tho' there may be some similitude in Voices, and in the Deportment and Behaviour, yet there is something in every one that is peculiar, and a certain Air that serves to difference and distinguish one Man from another; so there is no less variety in the Wits, Minds, and Inclinations of Men. From whence proceeds not only the alteration and variety of the Customs and Manners of Nations, and particular Persons, but the several sorts of Idolatrous Worship and Paganism that have been in the World, and the many Sects and Schisms that have started up in the true Religion it self. Which to make appear, is the scope and business of the following Discourse.

I. And first, we will begin with *Paganism*, and shew the strange Whimsies and Caprices of Mankind in their Opinions of a Deity, and the Worship that was to be paid thereto. Thus then, the antient *Babylonians* worshiped *Jupiter* under the name of *Belus*, *Bel*, and *Baal*; *Juno* under the name of *Asteroth*, or *Astorte*. And their

Priests called *Chaldeans* and *Magi*, were bound by their Superstitious Discipline to worship the Sun, and so was the King to offer him every day a white Horse richly furnished. The *Fire* they also worshiped, and the *Earth* too, under certain Names: to the *Earth* they kept a certain Feast for five days in *Babylon*; where, during that time, the Servants were Masters, and the Masters Servants. They worshiped also *Venus*; for maintaining of whose Service, the Women prostituted themselves to Strangers: these held a Divine Providence, but denyed a Creation, and were much addicted to Astrology and Divination. *Ninus* was the first Idolater; who after the Death of his Father *Belus*, set up his Image, and caused it to be adored with Divine Honours at *Babylon*, and in the rest of his Dominions. Thus they were Men whom the *Pagans* affirmed to be Gods; and every one according to his Merits and Magnificence, began after his Death to be worshiped by his Friends. Thus all the Idols of the *Gentiles* were the Images of dead Men. The *Egyptian* God *Osyris* was a Man, who, because he distinguished every Region in the Camp by their Colours, in which, Dogs, Oxen, and other Beasts were painted; therefore, after his Death, he was honoured under those Shapes; and this begot in 'em such a Veneration for those Creatures, that when there was a mighty Famine in *Egypt*, so as that all kind of Food failed them, they betook 'emselves to feed upon Man's Flesh, when in the mean time they spared Dogs, Cats, Wolves, Hawks, &c. which they worshiped as their Gods; and not only forbore to lay Hands upon them, but also fed them, and that too with Man's Flesh. The Ancients were no less ridiculous in the choice of their Gods than in their Worship to 'em; for, if we do but consider *Jupiter's* Adulteries, his Incests with his own Sister *Juno*, and his Daughter *Minerva*; if his Sodomy with *Ganymedes*, his ravishing of *Europa*, and many others; if his Impiety against his Father *Saturn*, whom he drove out of his Kingdom,

and

and forced to hide himself in *Italy*; if we consider these things, we must needs say, that he was so far from being a God, that he scarce deserved the name of a Man, but rather of a Savage Beast; and indeed, not unlike in Salacity to the Goat his Nurse. Such another God was *Saturn*, a cruel Murderer of his own Children, and whose chief delight was to have little Children sacrificed to him. What was *Mercury* but a Thief, *Venus* a Whore, *Bacchus* a Drunkard, *Vulcan* was but a Smith, *Apollo* a Shepherd and Mason, *Mars* a Souldier, *Neptune* a Mariner, *Minerva* a Spinster or Weaver, *Saturn* a Husband Man, *Æskulapius* a Physician? So as that they had no other Deity but what were Men, and the lowest of Men too. And no less abominable was their Cruelty in their Sacrifices and Offerings; for there was a brazen Statue of *Saturn's* at *Carthage*, with hands somewhat lifted up; the Statue it self was open, hollow, and bending towards the Earth, a Man or Youth was solemnly laid upon these Arms, and thence he was streight tumbled down head-long into a burning Furnace that was flaming underneath. This burning alive was bestowed upon that God yearly, upon a set day, and at other times also, even with multiplied Victims, especially in case of any great Calamity that should befall the City. Accordingly upon the Slaughter they received by *Agathocles*, they made a Decree (I tremble to speak it) to offer up Two hundred of their Noblest Youths in this manner to *Saturn*; and who would believe it, there were as many more who freely offered themselves to the same Death.

II. So great a Reverence to Religion had the *Æthiopian* Kings, to the time of *Ptolomy* King of *Ægypt*, that whensoever the Priests of *Jupiter*, who was worshiped in *Meroe*, declar'd to any of them that his Life was hateful to the Gods, he immediately put an end to his days; nor was there any of them found to have had a more tender regard to the Safety of his own Life than he had Reverence to Religion; till King *Arganes*, who

## 4 *Strange and Prodigious*

lest the Priests should tell him he should die, began with themselves, put them all to Death first, and thereby abolished the Custom. At *Hierapolis* in *Syria* was a magnificent Temple, where Men used to geld themselves and put on Womens Apparel; such Priests were called *Galli*: Here stood two, *Priapi* or *Phalli*, and within the Quire (into which the Chief Priest only might enter) stood *Jupiter's* Statue supported with Bulls, *Juno's* with Lyons, having in one hand a Scepter, and a Distaff in the other. In the Temple stood *Apollo*, whose Oracles were much consulted; if the Petition was liked, the Image would move forward, if otherwise, backward. They had divers Feasts; the greatest was that of the *Fire*, where they set divers Trees, hung with divers sorts of Beasts for Sacrifice on Fire, after they had carryed about these Fires (in Procession) to their Idols. Here the gelded Priests wound each other, and divers young Men at this Feast geld themselves. Here was much confused Musick, Disorder, Fury, and Prophecyings. Into the Temple none might enter in thirty days in whose Family any died, and then his Head must be shaved. He that but look'd upon a dead Corps, was excluded the Temple a whole day. To touch a Dove was Abomination, because *Semiramis* was transformed into a Dove; and so it was to touch Fishes, because of *Dercito*, the Mermaid and Mother of *Semiramis*, half a Fish and half a Woman. To *Hierapolis* were divers Pilgrimages; each Pilgrim was bound to cut his Hair on his Head and Brows, to sacrifice a Sheep, to lay the Head and Feet of the Sheep upon his own Head to Crown himself, to drink cold Water only, and to sleep on the Ground till his Return. The young Men were bound to consecrate their Hair, then to cut it in the Temple, and to offer it in a Box of Gold and Silver, with their Names inscribed thereon. The *Phenicians* were bound to offer yearly Sacrifices of young Children to *Saturn*, and in the Temple of *Venus* to practice not only Whoredom but Sodomie



## Religions, Customs, and Manners. 5

Sodomy also; The *Phenicians* were bound to prostitute their Daughters to *Venus* before they married 'em. In the Temple of *Venus* were celebrated the annual *Rites* of *Adonis*, with Beatings and howlings, to whom they performed solemn Obsequies. The *Arabians* worshiped the Sun and Moon, Serpents, Trees, and other such like Deities. The *Nabathæans* burned Frankincense to the Sun or his Altar; they do not bury their Dead, but lay 'em, even their Kings on Dung-hills. Adultery is Death among 'em, but Incest is no Sin. In *Panchæa* is a rich stately Temple, adorned with Statues, and the Priests ruled all there both in Politick and Ecclesiastick Affairs.

III. The ancient *Persians* had neither Temples, Altars; nor Images, holding these improper for their Gods; but on the tops of Hills offered Sacrifices to Heaven, and to the Sun, Moon, Fire, Earth, Water and Winds. The Priests used neither Musick, Vestments, nor Libaments, but only his Tiara or Head-attire, crowned with Mirtle. To Lye and be in Debt are heinous Crimes with them; so it is to spit, wash, or piss in a River, which with them are hallowed. The old *Scythians* had neither Temples, Images, nor Altars, for any of their Gods, except for *Mars*, whose Temples they erected of bundles of Twigs heaped up together: Instead of his Image they set up an old Iron-Sword, to which they offered yearly Sacrifices of Cattel and Horses, and of Men every hundredth Captive, with whose Blood they besprinkled *Mars's* Sword; then they cut off the right Shoulders of the slain men, and sling them into the Air: They used to wound first, and then to strangle the Beast which they sacrificed, praying to that God to whom they offered the Beast. They kindled no Fire of Wood, for the Country yielded none; but they burned the Bones of the Beast to boyl the Flesh withal; if they want a Vessel, they boyl the Flesh in the Beast's Paunch; they use no Vows, nor any other Ceremonies.

## 6 *Strange and Prodigious*

IV. The *Tartars* worshiped the Sun, Stars, Fire, Earth and Water, to whom they offered the first Fruits of their Meat and Drink each morning before they eat and drink themselves. They believe there is one God, Maker of all things, yet they worship not nor pray unto him. They place Idols at the Tent Doors; these Idols being made of Silk and Felt, are offered the first Fruits of Milk, Meat and Drink; the Hearts also of Beasts, which they leave before them all night, and then eat them in the morning. They offer Horses to the Emperour's Idol, which none afterward must ride. They do not break, but burn the Bones of their Sacrifices. By their Discipline they must not touch the Fire with a Knife, nor meddle with young Birds, nor pour Milk, Drink or Meat on the ground, nor break one Bone with another, nor make Water within their Tents; with divers other such Traditions, which if violated, are punished with Death, or else redeemed with much Money. They believe another World, but such as this. When one dyeth, he hath Meat set before him, and Mare's Milk; his Friends eat a Horse, and burn the Bones thereof for his Soul; they bury also with him a Mare, a Colt, and a Horse, bridled and saddled, his Gold and Silver also; and they set upon Poles the Horse Hide that was eat, that he may not be without a Tent in the other World. They use to feed the Ghosts or Spirits with Mares Milk cast in the Air, or poured on the Ground. They have their religious Votaries or Monasteries, amongst which there is an Order called *Senschin*, which eat nothing but Bran steeped in hot Water. They do not worship Idols, nor do they marry; but they hold Transanimation, and divers other ridiculous Opinions. They have a strange Custom among them, that their Priests on high Trees preach to them, and after Sermon besprinkle their Auditors with Blood, Milk, Earth and Cow-dung mixed together; And no less strange it is, that they do not bury their Dead, but hang them upon Trees. But the

*Tartars*

*Tartars* were not all of one Religion; for as they compose several Nations, so they had several Sects in their Paganism. Before the Corps of any great Man, they set a Table furnished with all sorts of Meats; with the Odour of which, they think the departed Soul is refreshed and heartned against the burning of the Body. They cast into the Fire with the Body, Pictures of his Men, Women, and Horses, and other things to serve in the other World.

V. The Inhabitants of *Nova Zembla* worship the Sun so long as he is with them, and in his absence the Moon and the North-Star, having no Religion prescribed them by Law. To the Northern Star they offer a yearly Sacrifice of their Deer, which they burn, except their Head and Feet; they sacrifice also for their Dead. The *Samodyes* which are subject to the *Zar* of *Muscovy*, are much addicted to Witchcraft and Idolatry; among them, each Kindred have their Temple where they sacrifice. Their Priest is he that is eldest, whose Ornaments are small Ribs and Teeth of Fishes, and wild Beasts hanging about them, with a white Garland on his Head; in his Divine Service he doth not sing, but howl, and that so long, till he become like a Mad-man, and then falls down as though he were dead, but riseth again, ordereth five Deer to be sacrificed, and thrusts a Sword half way into his Belly, still singing, or howling rather; the Sword he takes out again, heats it in the Fire, and then thrusts it in at the Navel, and out at the Fundament; then he lets two Women standing by him, pull off his Head and left Shoulder with a small Line, by which they pull the Head and Shoulder into a Kettle of hot Water; but he reviveth again, and cometh out whole as he was before. In *Samogitia*, a small Province between *Poland* and *Lithuania*, the Inhabitants nourish among them a kind of four-footed Serpents, about three handfuls in length, which they worship as their Household Gods, attending them with Fear and Reverence when they call them

8. *Strange and Prodigious*

out to their Repasts; and if any mischance do happen to any of the Family, it is imputed presently to some want of due observance of these ugly Creatures. They are naturally inclined to Divinations, Charms and Sorceries, and frequently abused, as for the most part such People are, by diabolical Illusions. The *Lithuanians* anciently had Fire and Serpents for their Gods, nourishing the last in their Houses, and keeping the other continually burning; the Priests and Ministers of the Temple always adding Fewel, that it might not fail; the *Vestal* Fire was not kept more carefully at *Rome*, nor with greater Ceremony. To this God, whom they called *Dishpan*, or the *Lord of the Smoak*, they used to sacrifice young Pullets, to the other Cocks.

VI. The *Saracens* in old time adored the Star of *Venus*; they worshiped likewise the Image of *Venus* set on a great Stone, on which they believed that *Abraham* lay with *Hagar*, or else that he tyed his Camel thereunto while he was sacrificing *Isaac*. In the beginning of Spring, and in the beginning of *Autumn*, the Sun entering into *Aries* or *Libra*, the *Arabians* used to cast Stones upon heaps, being naked and bare-headed, with Cryes, and going about their Idols, kissing the Corners in honour of their Gods. This they used at *Mecca*, in honour of *Venus*; and therefore in that Solemnity did they cast Stones under their Privities, because those Parts were under her Dominion; only, whereas Nakedness was immodest, some ordained that they should bind a Cloath about their Reins. This *Mahomet* found before his time, and did not reject, as he did some other Idolatrous Rites, but in their Pilgrimage Rites they still observe it. The *Moxi*, a sort of *Tartars*, at a certain time in the Year take a Horse, which they set in the Field, with his four Legs tyed to four Posts, and his Head to another Post fastned in the Ground; this done, one of them standing at a convenient distance, shooteth him, to the Heart; afterwards they slay him, and observing certain Ceremonies about the Flesh, eat the same.

The

## Religions, Customs, and Manners. 9.

The Skin they fill with *Chaff*, and in each of his Legs thrust a streight Stick, that he may stand upright as if he were alive; lastly, they go to a great Tree, and lop therefrom as many Boughs as they think good, and make a Room or Cellar in that Tree, where they set this Horse on his Feet and worship him, offering unto him Foxes and divers Beasts which bear rich Furrs; of which Offerings the Trees hang full. There are another sort of *Tartars* who worship the Sun, as they do also a red Cloath fastned to the top of a Pole, and eat Serpents, Worms, and other Filth.

VII. The Inhabitants of *Bascia*, a Province lying somewhat to the South of *Tartary*, are Idolaters and Magicians, cruel and deceitful, living on Flesh and Rice. Scarce a days Journey from hence is *Chesmur*, the People whereof are wickedly cunning in their devilish Arts, by which they cause the dumb Idols to speak, the Day to grow dark, and other marvellous things, being the Well-spring of Idols and Idolatry in those parts. They have Hermites after their Law, which abide in their Monasteries, are very abstinent in eating and drinking, contain their Bodies in streight Chastity, and are very careful to abstain from such Sins wherewith they think their Idols offended, and live long. In the Province of *Tanguth*, bordering likewise upon *Tartary*, their Temples are made like the Christians, capable of four or five thousand Persons. In them are two Images of a Man and Woman, lying in length forty Foot, all of one Piece, or Stone; for which use, they have Carts with forty Wheels, drawn by five or six hundred Horses and Mules, two or three months Journey. They have also little Images with six or seven Heads, and ten Hands, holding in each of them several things, as a Serpent, Bird, Flower, &c. They have Monasteries wherein are Men of holy Life, never coming forth, but have Food carryed them thither daily; their Gates are walled up, and there are an infinity of Fryer-like Companions passing to and fro in their Cities.

*Caindu* is a Heathenish Nation, where, in honour of their Idols, they prostitute their Wives, Sisters and Daughters, to the Lust of Travellers; which being entertained in the House, the good Man departeth; and the Woman setteth some Token over the Door, which there remaineth as long as this Stallion Stranger, for a sign to her Husband not to return till the Guest be as well gone from her House as Honesty from her Heart, and Wit from his Head. In *Cailar* and *Cailocoram* are such monstrous huge Idols, that it is reported some of 'em may be seen two days before a Man comes at 'em.

VIII. And now I will proceed to give an Account of the Gods and Religion of *China*; and begin with what *Odoricus* affirmeth, That at *Kaiton* or *Zaiton*, he found two Convents of *Minorite* Fryers, and many Monasteries of Idolaters; in one whereof he was, in which, as it was told him, were three thousand Votaries, and eleven thousand Idols: One of those Idols, less than some others, was as big as a Popish *St. Christopher*. These Idols they feed every day with the smoak of hot Meats set before them, but the Meat they eat themselves. At *Quinsay*, a *Chineze* conveyed him into a certain Monastery, where he called to a Religious Person, and said, this *Raban Francus*, that is, this Religious *French-man*, cometh from the Sun-setting, and is now going to *Cambaleth* to pray for the Life of the Great *Chan*, and therefore you must shew him some strange sight. Then the said Religious Person took great Baskets full of broken Reliques, and led me into a little walled Park, and unlocked the Door: We entered into a fair Green, wherein was a Mount in form of a Steeple, replenished with Herbs and Trees; then did he ring with a Bell, at the sound whereof, many Creatures, like Apes, Cats, and Monkeys, came down the Mount, and some had Faces like Men, to the number of Four thousand and Two hundred, putting themselves in good order; before whom he set a Platter,

a Platter, and gave them those Fragments; which, when they had eaten, he rung the second time, and they all returned to their former places. I wondered at the sight, and demanded what Creatures they were; they are, said he, the Souls of Noble Men, which we here feed for the love of God who governeth the World. And as a Man was honourable in his Life, so his Soul entred after Death into the Body of some excellent Beast; but the Souls of simple and rustical People possess the Bodies of more vile and brutish Creatures. Neither could I dissuade him from the Opinion, or persuade him that any Soul might remain without a Body.

IX. *Gasper de la Crux* being in *Canton*, a City of *China*, entred a certain Religious House, where he saw a Chappel, having therein, besides many other things of great Curiosity, the Image of a Woman with a Child hanging about her Neck, and a Lamp burning before her. The Mystery hereof none of the *Chinezes* could declare. The Sun, Moon, Stars, and especially Heaven it self, are Gods of the first Form in their Idol School. They acknowledge *Laocon Tzanter*, the Governour of the Great God, (so it signifieth) to be Eternal and a Spirit. Of like Nature they esteem *Causay*, unto whom they ascribe the lower Heaven, and power of Life and Death; they subject unto him three other Spirits, *Tauquam*, *Teyquam*, *Tzuiquam*, the first supposed to be Author of Rain, the second of Humane Nativity, Husbandry and Wars, the third is their *Sea-Neptune*; to these they offer Victuals, Odours, and Altar Cloaths, presenting them also with Plays and Comedies. They have Images of the Devil, with Serpentine Locks, and as deformed Looks as here he is painted; whom they worship, not to obtain any good at his hand, but to detain and hold his hand from doing them evil. They have many he and she Saints in great Veneration, with long Legends of their Lives. Amongst the chief of them are *Sichia*, the  
first

first Inventer of their Religious Votaries of both Sects; *Quannia* an *Anchorefs*; and *Neoma*, a great *Sorcerefs*. *Fryer Martin* in one Temple in *Uchco*, told a hundred and twelve Idols. They tell of one *Hujansin* in the Province of *Cechiam*, which did much good to the People, both by *Alchemy*, making true Silver of *Quick-silver*, and by freeing the Metropolitan City from a huge Dragon, which he fastened to an Iron Pillar, still shewed, and then flew into Heaven with all his House, Mice and all, Lye and all, and there they have built him a Temple; the Ministers whereof are of that Sect. *Thausu* and *Trigautius* writes of certain Gods called *Foe*, which they say go a visiting Cities and Provinces; and the *Jesuits* in one City were taken for these Idols *Foe*. At *Sciauchim*, they in time of Drought proclaimed a Fast, every Idol was solicited with *Tapers* and *Odours* for Rain; a peculiar Officer with the Elders of the People, observed peculiar Rites to this purpose, the Priests went on Procession all in vain. When the City-Gods could do nothing, they fetched a Country Idol called *Locu*, which they carry about, worship, and offer to: But *Locu* is now grown old; thus they said of his Deafness: At last they go to a Witch, who told them, *Quenix*, a Goddess, was angry that her Back was burned, meaning the Converts which burn'd their Idols, which incensed them against the Christians. *Hoaquim* is the name of an Idol, which hath rule over the Eyes, which they carry about in Procession, and beg in his name. In time of Trouble they have Familiarity with the Devil. *Pedro de Alfero* observed, being in a Ship with a *Chineze*, in this sort; They cause a Man to lye on the Ground groveling, and then one readeth on a Book, the rest answering, and some make a sound with Bells and *Tabor*s. The Man in short space beginneth to make *Visages* and *Gestures*, whereby they know the Devil is entred, and then do they propound their Requests, to which he answereth by a Word or Letters. And when they



they cannot extort an answer by Word, they spread a red Mantle on the Ground, equally dispersing all over the same a certain quantity of Rice; then do they cause a Man that cannot write, to stand there, themselves renewing their former Invocation; and the Devil entering into this Man, causeth him to write upon the Rice; but his Answers are often full of Lies. In the Entries of their Houses they have an Idol Room, where they incense their Deities Morning and Evening; they offer to them the sweetest Odours, Hens, Geese, Ducks, Rice, Wine; a Hogs-head boyled is the chief Offering; but little hereof falleth to the God's share, which is set in a Dish apart, as the tips of the Hogs Ears, the Bills and Feet of the Hens, a few Corns of Rice, three or four drops of Wine; their Books tell much of Hell, their Devotions little. Their Temples are homely and filthy; no Oracle is in any of them: They have Fables of Men turned into Dogs or Snakes, and again metamorphosed into Men: And they which believe the Pains of Hell, yet believe, after a certain space, that those damned Souls shall pass thence into the Bodies of Beasts. But their Idolatries and Religious Rites will better appear, if we take a view of their different Religions and Sects.

X. The *Chinezes* do conceive thus of the Creation, That there was one *Taine*, who created *Panzon* and *Paullina*, whose Posterity remained ninety thousand Years; but they for their Wickedness being destroyed, *Taine* created *Luitzam*, who had two Horns, from the right came Men, from the left came Women. They are very much afraid when there is any Eclipse of the Sun or Moon, which they hold to be Man and Wife; for then they think that these two Gods are angry with them. In *Canada* the Natives worship the Devil, who when he is offended with them, flings Dust in their Eyes. The Men marry two or three Wives, who after the Death of their Husbands, never marry again, but go still in black, and besmear their Faces with Coal-

Coal-Dust and Greese; they do first expose their Daughters to any that will lye with them, and then give them in Marriage. They believe that after Death their Souls ascend unto the Stars, and go down with them under the Horizon into a Paradise of Pleasure. They believe also, that God stuck a multitude of Arrows in the Beginning, into the Ground, and of these sprung up Men and Women. They have divers ridiculous Opinions of God, as, That he once drank much Tobacco, and then gave the Pipe to their Governour, with a Command that he should keep it carefully, and so doing he should want nothing; but he lost the Pipe, and so fell into Want and Misery. They use to sing to the Devils Praises, to dance about Fires which they make to his Honour, and leap over them. They bemoan the Dead a great while, and bring Presents to their Graves. In *Florida* the chief Deities are the Sun and Moon, which they honour with Dances and Songs. Once a Year they offer to the Sun a Harts-hide stuffed with Herbs, hanging Garlands of Fruits about his Horns, so presenting this Gift toward the East; they pray the Sun to make the Land produce the same Fruits again. But to their Kings they use to sacrifice their first-born Males; much of their Devotion, like the rest of barbarous Savages, consisting in Singing, Dancing, Howling, Feasting, and cutting of their own Skins. Adultery in the Woman is punished with whipping. In some parts of this Country the next of Kin is permitted to cut the Adulteresses Throat, and the Woman to cut the Adulterers Throat. In some parts also of the Country they worship the Devil; who when he complains of Thirst, human Blood is shed to quench his Thirst. When a King is buryed, the Cup wherein he used to drink is still set upon his Grave, and round about the same are stuck many Arrows; the People weep and fast three days together; the Neighbour Kings, his Friends, cut off half their Hair; Women

are hired, who for six Months howl for him three times a day. This honour the King and Priest have, that they are buried in their Houses, and burned with their Houses and Goods.

XII. In *Mexico*, besides their inferiour Priests they had one Chief, whose Habit was a Crown of rich Feathers on his Head, Pendants of Gold, with green Stones at his Ears, and under his Lips an azure Stone. His Office was to receive the Body of the dead King at the Temple Door with a mournful Song, to open the Breast of the sacrificed Man, to pull out his Heart to offer it to the Sun, and then to sling that to the Idol to which the Man was sanctified; the inferiour Priests in the interim, holding the Legs, Arms, and Head of the sacrificed Wretch whilst his Heart was taking out. They used also to flay off the Skins of Men, and cloath some therewith who went about Dancing, and forcing People to offer them Presents, or else they would strike them over the Face with the bloody Corner of the Skin. The Priests Office also was to burn Incense before their Idols every Morning, Noon-tide, Evening, and at Mid-night, for then with Trumpets and Coronets they sounded a long time; which done, they burned the Incense in Censures with much Reverence, and then they beat themselves and draw Blood with sharp Bodkins; they preach also on some Festival Days to the People. The Revenues of the Priests were great; the Temples, in State, Magnificence and Wealth, exceed ours. The Priests were all anointed, and wear their Hair long, for they never cut it. They did sometimes anoint themselves with an Unguent made of venomous Beasts, which made them without Fear, and armed them with Cruelty. They painted their Skins black; they washed their new born Children, and let them Blood in their Ears; they performed Marriages by asking the Parties mutual Consent, and tying together a Corner of the Womans Vail with the Corner of the Man's Gown, and so brought them to the Bridegrooms

grooms House, causing the Bride to go seven times about the Hearth. They buried the dead either in their Gardens or on Mountains; sometimes they burned the Body; and if he was a great Man they killed his Chaplain and his Officers to attend him, burying also Wealth with him, that he might not want in the other World. The Priest used to attire himself in these great Funerals, like a Devil with many Mouths and glass Eyes, and with his Staff stirred and mingled the Ashes. When the King dyed, the Priests were to sing his Elegies, and to sacrifice two hundred Persons to serve him. Adultery was punished with Death, and so was Dishonesty in their Nuns and Monks, of which there were two great Cloysters at *Mexico*.

XIII. The *Indians* of *Peru* believed commonly, that the Souls lived after this Life, and that the Good were in Glory and the Bad in Pain; so as there is little difficulty to persuade them to these Articles. But they are not yet come to the knowledge of that Point, that the Bodies should rise with the Souls; and therefore they did use a wonderful Care to preserve the Bodies, which they honoured after Death. To this end their Successors gave them Garments, and made Sacrifices unto them, especially the Kings *Inguas*, being accompanied at their Funerals with a great number of Servants and Women for their Service in the other Life; and therefore on the day of his Decease, they did put to death the Woman he had loved best, his Servants and Officers, that they might serve him in the other Life. When *as Guanacapa* died (who was Father to *Ataguulpa*, at what time the *Spaniards* entred *Peru*) they put to death a thousand Persons of all Ages and Conditions, for his Service to accompany him in the other Life; after many Songs and Drunkenness, they slew them; and those that were appointed to death, held themselves happy. They did sacrifice many things unto them, especially young Children, and with the Blood they made a stroak on the dead Mans Face from  
one

one Ear to the other. This Superstition and Inhumanity to kill both Men and Women to accompany and serve the Dead in the other Life, hath been followed by others, and is at this day used amongst some other barbarous Nations. And as *Apollo* writes, it hath been in a manner general throughout all the *Indies*. The Reverend *Beda* reports, That before the *English-men* were converted to the Gospel, they had the same Custom, to kill Men to accompany and serve the dead. It is written of a *Portugal* who being Captive among the *Barbarians*, had been hurt with a Dart, so as he lost one Eye, and as they would have sacrificed him to accompany a Noble-man that was dead, he said unto them, That those that were in the other Life would make small account of the dead if they gave him a blind Man for a Companion, and that it were better to give him an Attendant that had both his Eyes; this Reason being found good by the *Barbarians*, they let him go. Besides this Superstition of sacrificing Men to the Dead, being used but to great Personages, there is another far more general and common in all the *Indies*; which is, to set Meat and Drink upon the Grave of the dead, imagining they did feed thereon; the which hath been an Error amongst the Ancients, as *St. Augustine* writes, and therefore they gave them Meat and Drink. At this day many *Indian* Infidels do secretly draw their Dead out of the Church-yard, and bury them on Hills or upon Passages of Mountains, or else in their own Houses. They have also used to put Gold and Silver in their Mouth, Hands and Bosom, and to apparel them with new Garments, durable, and well lined under the Herse. They believed that the Souls of the dead wandred up and down, and endured Cold, Thirst, Hunger and Travel; and for this Cause they make their Anniversaries, carrying them Cloaths, Meat and Drink.

XIV. The Kings *Inguas* of *Peru* caused Images to be made to their Likeness, which they called *Guacos*, or Brothkers,

Brothers, causing them to be honoured like themselves, which was in this sort: They took a Captive, such as they thought good, and before they did sacrifice unto him their Idols, they gave him the Name of the Idol to whom he should be sacrificed, and apparelled with the same Ornaments like their Idol, saying, That he did represent the same Idol; and during the time that this Representation lasted, which was for a Year in some Feasts, in others six months, and in others less; they revered and worshiped him in the same manner as the proper Idol, and in the mean time he did eat, drink, and was merry. When he went through the Streets the People came forth to worship him, and every one brought him an Alms, with Children and sick Folks, that he might cure them and bless them, suffering him to do all things at his Pleasure, only he was accompanied with ten or twelve Men lest he should fly. And he, to the end he might be revered as he passed, sometimes sounded upon a small Flute, that the People might prepare to worship him. The Feast being come, and he grown fat, they killed him, opened him, and eat him, making a solemn Sacrifice of him.

XV. The chief Idol of *Mexico* was *Vitziliputzli*; it was an Image of Wood like to a *Mars* set upon a Stool of the Colour of Azure, in a Brankard or Litter; at every Corner was a piece of Wood in form of a Serpents Head. The Stool signified, that he was set in Heaven; this Idol had all the Fore-head azure, and had a Band of azure under the Nose, from one Ear to the other; upon his Head he had a rich Plume of Feathers, like to the Beak of a small Bird, the which was covered on the top with Gold burnisht very brown; he had in his left Hand a white Target, with the Figure of five Pine-apples made of white Feathers set in a Cross, and from above issued forth a Crest of Gold, and at his Sides he had four Darts, which (the *Magicians* say) had been sent from Heaven for the doing mighty

mighty Acts and Prowesses; in his right Hand he had an azure Staff, cut in fashion of a waving Snake.

XVI. The People of *Peru's* chief God was *Wirachocha*, by whom they understood the Maker of all Things; next to him they worshiped the Sun, and the Thunder after him; the Images of those three they never touched with their bare hands; they worshiped all the Stars, Earth, Sea, Rain-bow, Rivers, Fountains, and Trees. They adored also wild Beasts, that they might not hurt them; and in sign of their Devotion, when they travelled they left in the Cross-way and dangerous Places, old Shoes, Feathers, and if they had nothing else, Stones. They worshiped the Sun, by pulling off the Hairs from their Eye-brows. When they fear, they touch the Earth, and look up to the Sun; they worship also the dead Bodies of their Emperours, and indeed, every thing they either affected or feared. They have some glimmering Knowledge of the beginning of the World, of *Noah's* Flood, and they believe the end of the World, which they still fear when the Sun is Eclipsed, which they think to be the Moon's Husband; they held their Priests in such esteem, that no great matter was undertaken by Prince or People without their Advice. None had Access to their Idols but they, and then only when they are cloathed in white, and prostrate on the Ground. In sacrificing they abstain from Women, and some out of Zeal would put out their own Eyes. They used to consult with the Devil, to whom they sacrificed Men, and dedicated Boys in their Temples for Sodomy. They had also their Temples richly adorned with Gold and Silver, and their Monasteries for Priests and Sorcerers. Their Nuns were so strictly kept, that it was Death to be deflowred; after fourteen years of Age they were taken out of the Monastery, either to serve their Idols (and such must be Virgins still) or else to serve as Wives and Concubines to the *Ingua* or Emperour. They are very frequent and strict in  
their

their Confessions, and chearfully undertake what Penance is enjoyned them ; but the *Ingua* confesseth only to the Sun. After Confession they all wash in Baths, leaving their Sins in the Water ; they used to sacrifice Vegetables, Animals and Men, chiefly Children, for the Health or Prosperity of their *Ingua*, and for Victory in War. In some places they eat their Man Sacrifices, in others they only dryed and preserved them in Silver Coffins ; they anoint with Blood the Faces of their Idols and Doors of their Temples, or rather, Slaughter-houses.

XVII. Before the *English* planted Christianity in *Virginia*, the Natives worshiped the Devil and many Idols, as yet they do in many places there. They believe many Gods, but one principally, who made the rest, and that all Creatures were made of Water, and the Woman before the Man, who by help of one of the Gods, conceived and bore Children. They are all *Anthropomorphites*, giving to their Gods the Form of Men, whom they worship with Praising, Singing, and Offerings. They hold the Souls Immortality, Rewards and Punishments after this Life, the one in Heaven, the other in a burning Pit towards the West. The Priests are distinguished from other People by Garments of Skin, and their Hair cut like a Comb on their Crowns. They carry their Gods about with them, and ask Counsel of them. Much of their Devotions consisted in howling and dancing about Fires, with Rattles, or Gourd, or Pompion Rinds in their hands, beating the Ground with Stones, and offering Tobacco, Deers Suet, and Blood on the Stone Altars. They undertake no Matters of Consequence without Advice of their Priests, the chief whereof is adorned with Feathers and Weasels Tails, and his Face painted as ugly as the Devils. They bury their Kings (after their Bodies are burned and dryed) in white Skins, within Arches and Mats, with their Wealth at their Feet, and by the Body is placed the Devils Image ; the Women



*The Manner of the Antient Virginians  
in their Worshipping of Idols Page 20*



B

PU  
11



Men express their Sorrow with black Paint and Yellings for twenty four hours. None but the King and Priest may enter these Houses, where the Images of Devils and their Kings are kept. Instead of saying Grace at Meat, they fling the first Bit into the Fire; and when they will appease a Storm, they cast Tobacco into the Water: Sometimes they sacrifice Children to the Devil.

XVIII. In *Hispaniola* they worshiped the Sun and Moon, which they say, at first shined out of a Cave; and their Tradition is, That out of two Caves came Mankind; the biggest Men out of the greatest Cave, and the least Men out of the lesser Cave. They worship also divers Idols with ugly Shapes, by which the Devil useth to speak to them; these they call *Zermes*, to which they kept divers Festivals. In these they had their publick Dances, with the Musick of Shells tyed about their Arms, Thighs and Legs. The King sits drumming when the People present themselves, having their Skins painted with divers Colours of Herbs. When they sacrifice, they use with a sacred Hook to thrust down their Throats to turn up their Stomachs; then they sit down in a Ring cross-legg'd and wry-neck'd about the Idol, praying their Sacrifice might be accepted. In some places the Women dance about their Idols, and sing the Prayers of their ancient Kings; then both Sexes on their Knees offer Cakes, which the Priests cut, and give to every one a piece: This each Man keeps as a Relick against Dangers. If any fall sick, the Priests impute this to their neglect in the Idols Service; therefore exhort them to build a Chappel, or dedicate a Grove to their God. They think the Ghosts of the dead walk, who assault such as are fearful, and vanish from them who are not afraid.

XIX. In *Malabar* they have a Pagod or Idol which they worship, seated upon a brazen Throne, and crowned with a rich Diadem: From his Head issue out four Horns, from his Mouth four Tusks, his Eyes fiery,  
 C like

like a Glow-worm, his Nose flat and ugly, his Visage terrible, his Hands like Claws, his Legs and Thighs like those of a Lion; in a word, we cannot paint the Devil in a more ugly Figure than they do their God. Unto this *Pagod* or his *Priest*, they offer the Virginity of all their Daughters; the *Pagod* having in the place of his privy Parts, a Bodkin of Gold or Silver, upon which the Bride (marrýed most commonly at ten or twelve years of Age) is forcibly set; the sharpness of it being such, that it forceth out the Blood in great Abundance; and if she prove with Child that Year, it is said to be of his begetting, and the more esteemed. Others with more Humanity, instead of torturing their Daughters on this wretched Idol, (parallel almost to the offering their Sons to *Moloch* amongst the *Syrians*) present them to the *Bramini* or *Idol Priest*, to be deflowered the first Night of the Wedding; and without one of these two Handsels, no Man is suffered to enjoy the use of his Wife; not their Kings themselves. More priviledged yet than many Women neighbouring on them, in that they are not compelled to burn themselves with their Husbands Bodies; but may have many Husbands, either successively or at once, as they list themselves; and if at once, she sends her Children to that Husband (as we know who did) who she thinks to have the best right to them.

XX. The former Story brings to mind a Custom amongst the *Scots*, which took beginning, as the *Scottish* Historians affirm, in the Reign of *Ewen* the Third, who is the fifteenth King in their Catalogue, after the first *Fergus*. This *Ewen* being a Prince much addicted, or wholly rather given over unto lasciviousness, made a Law that himself and his Successors should have the *Maiden-Head* or first Nights Lodging with every Woman, whose Husband held Land immediately from the Crown, and the Lords and Gentlemen of all those whose Husbands were their Tenants or *Homagers*. This was it seems the Knights Service which

which Men held their Estates by, and continued till the days of *Malcolm Connor*, who at the Request of his Wife *Margaret*, (she was the Sister of *Edgar Atheling*) abolished this Law, and ordained, That the Tenants by way of Commutation, should pay unto their Lords a Mark in Money; which Tribute, the Historians say, is still in force.

XXI. In *Loango*, a Country under the Line, they worship Idols, and are circumcised. Every Tradesman appeaseth his God with such things as belong to his Trade; the Husband-man with Corn, the Weaver with Cloath, &c. At the death of their Friends, they kill Goats to the honour of their Idols, and make divers Feasts in memorial of the dead. They will rather die than touch any Meat which is prohibited by their Priests. At *Keaga*, the Sea-Port of *Loango*, there is an Idol kept by an old Woman, which is once a Year honoured with great Solemnity and Feasting. There is another Idol at *Morumba*, thirty Leagues Northward, where Boys are sworn to serve this God, and are initiated with hard Diet, ten days Silence, Abstinence from certain Meats, and a Cut in their Shoulder, the Blood of which, is sprinkled at the Idol's Feet. Their Tryals of Life and Death are in the Presence of this Idol. At *Anzichi* they are circumcised, worship the Sun and Moon, and each Man his particular Idol. In some of these neighbouring Countries the People are Man-eaters, and worship the Devil, to whom they offer Sacrifice, which they continue from Morning till Night, using charming Vociferations, Dancing and Piping.

XXII. *Gentilism* is likewise professed in *Guinea*, for they adore straw'n things instead of God, of whom they speak blasphemously, calling him Evil, Black, and the Author of their Miseries; and that they are no ways beholding to him for what they enjoy, but to their own Industry. They put within their Rings, Wheat, Water, and Oyl, for their God to feed upon: Such

Rings are worn by many, as Preservatives against Danger. Their Priests use to preach to them on Festival days, and after Sermon to besprinkle the Infants with Water, in which a Newt doth swim. They consecrate to their Idol the first Bit and Draught of their Meat and Drink. But, I believe this black God they rail against is the Devil, whom their cunning Priests represent to that ignorant People in some black and ugly Shape, sometimes of a black Dog. If they paint themselves with Chalk, they think they do good Service to their God. When he is angry with them, they use to bribe the Priest with Gold. So their Fishermen are used to do, when they have no Success at Sea. The Priest with his Wives, walk in Procession, knocking his Breast, and clapping his Hands, then hanging some Boughs from their Necks, and playing on a Timbrel, the Priests sling Wheat into the Sea, to appease the angry God. They have certain Trees in great Veneration, consulting with them as with Oracles, using divers foolish Ceremonies. They worship a certain Bird which hath Feathers like Stars, and a Voice like a Bull. The *Tunny* is a sacred Fish with them, and not to be touched; so are the Mountains, whose Tops they daily feed, or the Priests rather, with Meat and Drink. When one dieth, the Priest makes Gods of Straw to accompany the Dead into the other World; Wine and good Cheer are sent with him, and Servants with his Wives; if he be the King, these are slain to wait upon the King, and their Heads advanced upon Poles round about the Grave. They hold it a Sin to spit on the Ground. The Tuesday is their Sabbath. They use Circumcision, and some other *Turkish* Ceremonies.

XXIII. The *Goths* believed, That the Dead went into a pleasant place, where their God *Tamolxines* ruled; to him they used still to send a Messenger, chosen out among themselves by Lot, who in a Boat of five Oars went to supplicate for such things as they wanted. Their manner of sending him was thus; They took him

Hand

Hand and Foot and flung him upon the points of sharp Pikes; if he fell down, they concluded that the God was well pleased with that Messenger; if otherwise, they rejected him as an unworthy Envoy: Therefore they chose another, to whom they gave Instructions before he died, what he should say to their God; and so having slain him upon their Pikes, committed the dead Body in the Boat to the mercy of the Sea. The *Lithuanians* used to burn their chief Captives to their Gods. The *Lusitanians* ripped open the Bowels of their Captives in their Divinations, and presented their right Hands, being cut off, to their Gods. The *Sclavonians* worshiped an Idol called *Suantovitus*, whose Priest, the day before he sacrificeth, makes clean the Chappel, which none must enter but he alone; and whilst he is in it he must not draw his Breath, but hold his Head out of the Window, lest with his mortal Breath he should pollute the Idol. The next day, the People watching without the Chappel door, view the Idols Cup; if they find any of the Liquor which was put there wasted, they conclude the next years Scarcity, but otherwise they hope for Plenty; and so they fill the Cup again, and pray to the Idol for Victory and Plenty; then pouring out old Wine at the Idol's Feet, and offering to him a great Cake, they spend the rest of the day in Gormondizing: It is held a sin and dishonour to the Idol, not to be drunk then. Every one payeth a piece of Money to the Idol's maintenance; to which also is paid the third part of all Booties taken in the War. To this purpose the Idol maintaineth three hundred Horse, whom the Priest paid, being the Idols Treasurer. In *Lithuania*, *Russia*, and the adjacent places, the Rusticks offer a yearly Sacrifice of Calves, Hogs, Sows, Cocks and Hens, about the end of *October*, when their Fruits are all gathered in, to their Idol *Zicmiennick*. They beat all these Creatures to death, then offer them with Prayers and Thanksgivings; which done, they fall to eating and drinking,

flinging first pieces of Flesh into every Corner of the House.

XXIV. The ancient *Britains* worshiped *Mercury* in the first place, as being the God of High-ways, Journeys, Gain and Merchandizing. After him they worshiped *Apollo*, *Jupiter*, *Mars* and *Minerva*. They and the *Germans* were wont to sacrifice Men sometimes; so did the ancient *Britains*, which with the *Gauls* had the same Religion and Priests, called *Druides*, from the Oaks, under which they used to teach and sacrifice; for, they expounded all Religious Mysteries, taught the Youth, decided Controversies and Suits in Law, ordained Rewards and Punishments; and such as obeyed not their Decrees they Excommunicated, debarring them from all Divine Exercises, and all Commerce with Men. These *Druides* had one chief over them, whose Successor was always elected; they were free from paying Taxes, from serving in the Wars, and had many other Priviledges. They committed not the Mysteries of their Religion to Writing, but to the Memory of their Disciples, who spent many years in learning by heart their Precepts in Verse. They believed the Immortality of Souls; they read Philosophy to their Scholars. It is thought by some, that *Diana's* Temple stood where *St. Pauls* Church in *London* stands now; and *Minerva* had her Temple at *Bath*, and *Apollo* in *Scotland*, near *Dalkeith*. The *Saxons* worshiped the seven Planets, amongst which, *Thor*, the same with *Jupiter*, was chief; from him *Thursday* was denominated. Next was *Woden*, or *Mars*; *Wednesday* is so called from him. *Frea*, or *Frico*, was *Venus*, to whom *Friday* was dedicated; as *Tuesday* to *Tuisco*, the Founder of the *German* Nation. But the *Germans* at first had neither Images nor Temples, but abroad worshiped the Sun, Moon and Stars. Mother *Earth* was in chief Esteem among them; to her they dedicated a Chariot in a Grove, which was lawful only for the Priest to touch. He was never to leave the Chariot,



riot, which was always covered with Cloth, and was drawn by two Oxen in Procession. Then Holy-Days were appointed; at the end of her Journey, she, with the Chariot and Cloth were washed in a certain Lake; but the Ministers who performed this Work, were never seen any more, but were swallowed by the Lake, and the Goddess restored again by her Priest to her Grove.

XXV. The old *Saracens* worshiped the Sun under the shape of a half naked Man set upon a Pillar, whose Head and Face was all beset with fiery Rays, holding on his Breast a flaming Wheel, by which they signified the Sun's Heat, Light and Motion. They worshiped the Moon under the Form of a Woman, with a short Coat, and a Hood with long Ears, with the Picture of the Moon before her Breast; they gave her also piked Shoo's: The reason whereof might possibly be this, if I may have leave to conjecture.; They gave her a short Coat, to shew the swiftness of her Motion, for a long Coat signifieth a slow Motion; therefore they painted *Saturn*, whose Motion is the slowest of all the Planets, with a long Coat. The Hood or Chapron with long Ears, was to represent her Horns, or else to shew that Sounds are heard afar off in the Night, which is the time of her Dominion. Her piked Shoo's may also resemble her Horns. But now having gone through all the *Idolatries* of all Nations of the World, both Ancient and Modern, it is now high time to give some account of Christianity and it's Division into several Schisms, Sects and Superstitions.

XXVI. Christianity, which is the Doctrin of Salvation, delivered to Man by *Christ Jesus*, the Son of God, who assuming our Nature of a pure Virgin, taught the *Jews* the true way to Happiness, confirming his Doctrin by Signs and Miracles, at length sealed it with his Blood; and so having suffered Death for our Sins, and rose again for our Justification, he ascended to his Father, leaving twelve Apostles behind him to

propagate this Doctrin through the World, which they did accordingly, confirming their Words with Miracles and their own Blood ; and so this Light of the Gospel scattered all the Fogs and Mists of Gentile Superstition. At the sight of this Ark of the New Covenant, the Dagon of Idolatry fell to the ground. When this Lyon of the Tribe of *Judah* did roar, all the Beasts of the Forrest, that is, the *Pagan* Idols, or Devil rather, hid themselves in their Dens. *Apollo* complained that his Oracles failed him, and that the *Hebrew* Child had stopped his Mouth. When it was proclaimed at *Palotci* by *Thanas* the *Egyptian* Ship-master, that the great God *Pan* was dead, all the evil Spirits were heard to howl and bewail the Overthrow of their Kingdom. *Porphyry* complained, that the preaching of *Christ* had weakened the Power of their Gods, and hindred the Gain of their Priests. The Bones of *Babylas* so hindred *Apollo*, that he could deliver no Oracle while they were there. The *Delphic* Temple fell down with Earthquake and Thunder, when *Julian* sent to consult with the Oracle. Such was the irresistible Power of the two-edged Sword which came out of *Christ*'s Mouth, that nothing was able to withstand it. The little Stone cut out of the Mountain without Hands, smote the great Image of *Nebuchadnezzar*, and brake it in pieces. To the Doctrin of twelve poor Fisher-men, did the great Potentates of the World submit their Scepters. Thus the Stone which the Builders refused became the Head of the Corner. The terrible Beast, which with his iron Teeth destroyed all the other Beasts, is destroyed by the weakness of preaching ; against which, the more the *Roman* Empire struggled the more it was foiled, and found by Experience, that the Blood of Martyrs was the Seed of the Church, which conquered the great Conquerors, not with acting, but with suffering ; not by the Sword, but by the Word ; and more by their Death than by their Life ; like so many *Samsons* triumphing over these *Philistines* in their Death and Torments.

ments. But long did it not continue in its Splendour and Purity; Heresie and Persecution did quickly break in upon it. Persecution first beginning under *Nero*, and continued with all the Barbarity imaginable under his Successors; but Heresie broke forth much sooner, and made way for *Mahometanism*.

XXVII. The first Heretick was *Simon*, called *Magus*, because he was a Witch; a *Samaritan* by Birth, and a Christian by Profession; he would have bought the Gifts of the Holy Ghost for Mony, *Act. 8. 13*. He deny'd the Trinity, and affirmed himself to be the true God; he taught that the World was made by the Angels, not by God; and that Christ came not into the World, nor did he truly suffer; he deny'd also the Resurrection of the Flesh, and permitted promiscuous Marriages; he likewise affirmed, that the true God was never known to the Patriarchs and Prophets. Besides these impious Opinions, he held Magick and Idolatry lawful; he gave to the Angels barbarous Names; he slighted the Law of *Moses* as being not from God, and blasphemously denied the Holy Ghost to be a Substance, but a bare Vertue or Operation; and caused his Disciples to worship his Whore *Helena*, or *Selena*, for a Goddess.

XXVIII. 2. *Nicholas*, of whom are the *Nicholaitans*, was a Profelyte of *Antioch*, and one of the seven Deacons, mentioned *Acts 6*. He had a most beautiful Wife, and being upbraided by the Apostles that he was jealous of her, he brought her out before them, and to clear himself, gave her liberty to marry to whom she pleased; neither did he afterwards marry any other, but taught his Sons and his Daughters to follow Chastity. But certain perverse Men who boasted that they were his Followers, gave themselves to all Uncleanness, teaching that Men ought to have their Wives in common; they scrupled not to eat of things offered to Idols. At their Love-Feasts they used to put out their Lights, and commit promiscuous Adulteries

with each others Wives. They said, that not God but Angels created the World. Not long did they retain this Name, but were called *Gnosticks*, from Γνωσις; Knowledge, as if therein they excelled other Men. They taught also, that in faithful Men were two Souls; one holy, of the Divine Substance, the other adventitious, by Divine Insufflation, common to Man and Beasts. Their Doctrin began to spread about the beginning of *Domitian's* Reign, after Christ fifty two Years.

XXIX. 3. *Cerinthus* was a Jew by Birth, and circumcised, taught that all Christians ought to be so also, he taught that it was *Jesus* that dyed and rose again, but not *Christ*; he denyed the Article of Eternal Life; and taught, that the Saints should enjoy in *Jerusalem* carnal Delights for one thousand Years; he denyed the Divinity of Christ; he owned no other Gospel but that of *St. Matthew*, rejected *Paul* as an Apostate from the Law of *Moses*, and worshiped *Judas* the Traytor; in most things they agreed with the *Ebionites*, so called from *Ebion* a Samaritan; *St. John* would not enter the same Bath with the pernicious Heretic *Cerinthus*; but against his and the Heresie of *Ebion*, he wrote his Gospel. He spread his Heresie in *Domitian's* time, about sixty two Years after Christ.

XXXI. 4. *Carpocrates*, of whom came the *Carpocratians*, was born at *Alexandria* in *Egypt*; he flourished about the Year of Christ 109, in the time of *Antoninus Pius*. *Eusebius* accounts him the Father of the *Gnosticks*, and saith, That his Followers gloried of charmed love Drinks, of devilish and drunken Dreams, of assistant and associate Spirits; and taught, That he who would attain to Perfection in their Mysteries, must commit the most filthy Acts; nor could they, but by doing evil, avoid the Rage of Evil Spirits. They said that *Christ* was but a meer Man, and that only his Soul ascended into Heaven. They held *Pythagorean* Transmigration, but denyed the Resurrection; they said,

not God, but Satan, made this World; and that their Disciples should not publish their abominable Mystery, they bored their right Ear with a Bodkin

XXXI. 5. *Valentinus an Egyptian*, lived in the time of *Antoninus Pius*. When *Hyginus* was Bishop of Rome, he began to spread his Heresie. He held that there were many Gods, and that he that made the World was the Author of Death; that Christ took Flesh from Heaven, and passed through the Virgin as Water through a Pipe or Conduit. He said there were thirty Ages or Worlds; the last of which produceth the Heaven, Earth, and Sea; out of the Imperfections of this Creator, were procreated divers Evils, as Darknes from his Fear, evil Spirits out of his Ignorance, out of his Tears Springs and Rivers, and out of his Laughter Light. They have Wives in common, and say, that both *Christ* and the Angels have Wives. They celebrated the Heathenish Festivals, were addicted to Magick; and what not? This Heretick was of great Reputation in Rome, from whence he went to *Cyprus*, and thence into *Egypt*.

XXXII. 6. *Marcion* (of whom came the *Marcionites*) was of *Senope*, a City of *Pontus*, or *Paphlagonia*; being driven from *Ephesus* by *St. John*, he went to Rome; he was the Son of a Bishop in *Pontus*, and by his Father exiled for Fornication: Being not received by the Brethren in Rome, he fell in with *Cerdon*, maintained his Heresie, and became his Successor in the time of *Marcus Antoninus Philosophus*, one hundred thirty three Years after Christ. He held three Gods, a visible, invisible, and a middle one; that the Body of *Christ* was only a Phantasm; that *Christ* by his Descent into Hell, delivered thence *Cain* and the *Sodomites*, and other *Reprobates*. He condemned the eating of Flesh, and the married Life; he held that Souls only were saved permitted Women to baptize, and condemned all War as unlawful. *Polycarpus* called him the first begotten of the Devil, *Justin Martyr* wrote a Book against him.

XXXIII. 7. *Tutianus* (whence came the *Tutiani*) was a *Syrian* by Birth, an Orator, and familiar with *Justin Martyr*, under whom he wrote a profitable Book against the *Gentiles*. He flourished one hundred forty two Years after Christ; his Disciples were also called *Enkratita*, from *Ἐγκράτεια*, Temperance or Contenance; for they abstain from Wine, Flesh, or Marriage. When *Justin Martyr* was dead, he composed his Tenents out of divers others. He held that *Adam* after his Fall was never restored to Mercy; that all Men are damned besides his Disciples; that Women are made by the Devil. He condemned the Law of *Moses*, made use of Water instead of Wine in the Sacrament, and denied that Christ was the Seed of *David*; he wrote a Gospel of his own, which he called *Diatefferon*; and spread his Heresie through *Pisidia* and *Cilicia*.

XXXIV. 8. *Montanus*, Father of the *Montanists*. His Heresie began about one hundred forty five Years after Christ; by Nation he was a *Phrygian*, and carried about with him two Strumpets, *Prisca* and *Maximilla*, who fled from their Husbands to follow him: These took upon them to Prophesie, and their Dictates were held by *Montanus* for Oracles; but at last, he and they for Company, hanged themselves: His Disciples ashamed either of his Life or ignominious Death, called themselves *Cataphrygians*. He confounded the Persons in the Trinity, saying, That the Father suffered. He held *Christ* to be meer Man, and gave out, that he himself was the Holy Ghost. His Disciples baptized the Dead, denied Repentance and Marriage, yet allowed of Incest. They trusted to Revelations and Enthusiasms, and not to the Scripture. In the Eucharist they mingled the Bread with the Blood of an Infant not a Year old. In *Phrygia* this Heresie began, and spread it self over all *Cappadocia*.

XXXV. 9. *Origen* gave Name to the *Origenists*, whose Errors began to spread *Anno Dom. 247*, under *Aure-*

*Aurelian* the Emperour, and continued about three hundred thirty four Years. They were condemned first in the Council of *Alexandria*, two hundred Years after his death; and again, the fifth General Council of *Constantinople* under *Justinian* the first. They held a Revolution of Souls from their estate and condition after death into their Bodies again. They held the Devils and Reprobates after One thousand years, should be saved; That Christ and the holy Church do no more see the Father than we see the Angels; That the Son is co-essential with the Father, but not co-eternal; because, say they, the Father created both him and the Spirit; That Souls were created long before this World, and for sinning in Heaven, were sent down into their Bodies, as into Prisons; They did also overthrow the whole Historical truth of Scriptures by their Allegories.

XXXVI. 10. *Paulus Samosatenus*, so called from *Samosata* near *Euphrates*, where he was born; a Man of infinite pride, commanding himself to be received as an Angel. His Heresie broke out Two hundred thirty two years after Christ, and hath continued in the Eastern Parts ever since. He held that Christ was meerly Man, and had no Being till his Incarnation; That the Godhead dwelt not in Christ bodily, but as in the Prophets of old, by Grace and Efficacy; and that he was only the external, not the internal Word of God; therefore they did not baptize in his Name: For which the Council of *Nice* rejected their Baptism as none, and ordered they should be rebaptized who were baptized by them. He denied the Divinity of the Holy Ghost, allowed Circumcision, took away such Psalms as were sung in honour of Christ, and instead thereof ordered some in honour of himself to be sung in Churches by Women. In the Synod of *Antioch* he was convicted by *Malchion* a Presbyter, and condemned Anno 273. This Heresie was also embraced by *Photinus*, *Gelasian* Bishop of *Sirmium*, and propagated by him Anno 323, and thence they took the name of *Photinians*.

XXXVII. 11. *Manis*, a *Persian* by Birth; and a Servant by Condition, was Father of the *Manichean* Sect; he was flead alive for poysoning the King of *Persia's* Son; yet his wicked Opinions raged in the World for Three hundred and forty years after his Death. He held two Principles or Gods, one good, one bad; condemned eating of Flesh, Eggs, and Milk; held that God had Members, and was substantially in every thing, how base soever, but was separate from them by Christ's coming and the Elect *Manicherans*. He rejected the Old Testament, and curtailed the New, by excluding Christ's Genealogy. He held, Christ was the Serpent which deceived our first Parents, saying, that he feigned to die, and rose again; and that it was really the Devil who truly was crucified. He denied the Resurrection, and held Transmigration. He affirmed that he was the Comforter whom Christ promised to send. They worshipped the Sun, and Moon, and other Idols; they condemned Marriages and permitted promiscuous Copulation; they rejected Baptism as needless, and all Works of Charity; they taught, that our Will to Sin is natural, and not acquired by the Fall; that Sin is a Substance, and not a Quality, communicated from Parents to their Children; they say they cannot Sin; deny the last Judgment; and affirm that their Souls shall be taken up to the Globe of the Moon.

XXXVIII. 12. *Arius*, whence sprung the *Arians*, was a *Lybian* by Birth, by Profession a Presbyter of *Alexandria*. His Heresie brake out Two hundred and ninety years before Christ, and over-ran a great part of the Christian World. They held Christ to be a Creature; that he had a Man's Body, but no human Soul, the Divinity supplying the room thereof; they also held the Holy Ghost a Creature, proceeding from a Creature, that is, Christ; their Doxology was, Glory be to the Father, by the Son, in the Holy Ghost; they rebaptize the Orthodox Christians. This Heresie was condemned by the Council of *Nice*, under *Constantine*;

and



and *Arius* himself, in the midst of his Pomp, seized with a Dysentery, voided his Guts in the Draught, and so dyed.

XXXIX. 13. *Macedonius*, Bishop of *Constantinople*, gave Name to the *Macedonians*. They held that the Holy Ghost was a Creature, and the Servant of God; and that by the Holy Spirit was meant only a Power created by God, and communicated to the Creatures. This Heresie sprung up, or rather was stilly maintained under *Constantius*, the Son of *Constantine*, Three hundred and twelve Years after Christ; and was condemned in the second Oecumenical Council at *Constantinople*, under *Theodosius* the Great. *Macedonius* himself being deprived by the *Arriau* Bishops, died private at *Pylas*.

XL. 14. The *Aerians*, so called from *Aerius* the Presbyter, who lived under *Valentinian* the first Three hundred and forty Years after Christ; he held that there was no difference between a Bishop and a Presbyter; that Bishops could not ordain, that there should be no set or anniversary Feasts; and they admitted none to their Communion, but such as were continent and had renounced the World; they were also called *Syllabici*, as standing captiously upon Words and Syllables. The occasion of his maintaining his Heresie was, his Reſentment that *Eustathius* was preferred before him to a Bishoprick.

XLI. 15. *Florinus*, or *Florianus*, a Roman Presbyter, lived under *Commodus* the Roman Emperour, one hundred fifty three Years after Christ; hence came the *Floriani*: They held that God made Evil, and was the Author of Sin; whereas *Moses* tells us, that all things which he made were very good. They retained also the *Jewish* manner of keeping *Easter*, and their other Ceremonies.

XLII. 16. *Lucifer*, Bishop of *Caralitanum* in *Sardinia*, gave Name to the *Luciferians*. He lived under *Julian* the Apostate, Three hundred thirty three Years after Christ.

*Christ*. He taught that this World was made by the Devil; that Mens Souls are corporal, and have their Being by Propagation of Traduction; they denyed to the Clergy that fell any place for Repentance; neither did they restore Bishops or inferiour Clerks to their Dignities, if they fell into Heresie, tho they afterwards repented.

XLIII. 17. *Tertullian*, that famous Lawyer and Divine, was the Leader of the *Tertullianists*. He lived under *Severus* the Emperour about One hundred and seventy years after Christ. Being Excommunicated by the *Roman* Clergy as a *Montanist*, he fell into these Heretical Tenets, That God was corporal, but without declination of Members; that Mens Souls were not only corporal but also distinguished into Members, and have corporal Dimensions, and increase and decrease with the Body; that the Original of Souls is by Traduction; that Souls of wicked Men after Death, are converted into Devils; that the Virgin *Mary* after Christs Birth, did marry once. They bragged much of the *Paraclete* or Spirit, which they said was poured on them in greater measure than on the Apostles; they condemned War amongst Christians, and rejected second Marriages as no better than Adultery.

XLIV. 18. *Nestorius*, born in *Germany*, and by fraud made Patriarch of *Constantinople*, was the Head of the *Nestorians*. He broached his Heresie under *Theodosius* the Younger, Four hundred Years after Christ. He taught that in Christ were two distinct Persons, the Son of God, and the Son of *Mary*; that is, the Son of God in Christs Baptism, descended into the Son of *Mary*, and dwelt there as a Lodger in a House: He made the Humanity of Christ equal with his Divinity, and so confounded their Properties and Operations. A great part of the *Eastern* Bishops were of his Persuasion. His Heresie was condemned in the Council of *Ephesus*, under *Theodosius* the Younger; in which *Cyril*, Bishop of *Alexandria* was President, and the Author *Nestorius* depo-

deposed, and banished into the *Thebean* Desarts, where his blasphemous Tongue was eaten out with Worms. *Zeno* the Emperour rased to the Ground the School in *Edessa* called *Persica*, where the *Nestorian* Heresie was taught.

XLV. 19. *Eutyches*, Abbot of *Constantinople*, from whence came the *Eutychians* in the Year after Christ, 413, set forth his Heresie, holding Opinions quite contrary to *Nestorius*, to wit, That Christ before the Union, had two distinct Natures; but after the Union, only one, to wit, the Divinity, which swallowed up the Humanity; so confounding the Properties of the two Natures, affirming, that the Divine Nature suffered and died, and that God, the Word, did not take from the Virgin Human Nature. This Heresie condemned first in a Provincial Synod at *Constantinople*, was set up again by *Dioscorus*, Bishop of *Alexandria*; at last condemned in the General Council of *Chalcedon*, under *Marcion* the Emperour.

XLVI. 20. *Eunomius*, Bishop of *Cyzicum*, embraced the Heresie of *Arius*; he said blasphemously, God of his Essence understandeth no more than we do; whatsoever we know of it the same knoweth he; and look what his Capacity reacheth to, the same thou shalt find in us his Followers; rebaptized Orthodox Professors, and baptized in the Name of the Father uncreated, the Son created, and the Holy Ghost created by the Son. They affirmed the Trinity to be three different Substances, as Gold, Silver, and Brass. He was a *Cappadocian* by Birth, and lived under *Valens* the Emperour.

XLVII. 21. *Novatus*, Father of the *Novatians*, was an *African* born; he lived under *Decius* the Emperour, after Christ Two hundred and twenty Years; his Heresie lasted One hundred forty eight Years. They denied Repentance to those who fell after Baptism; they dragged much of their Sanctity and good Works; they condemned second Marriages as adulterous, and used  
Rebap-

Rebaptization as the *Donatists*. He was a Priest of *Carthage*, and Father of the *Cathari* or *Puritans*.

XLVIII. 22. *Donatus* (whence arose the *Donatists*) was a *Numidian*; who, because *Cecilianus* was preferred before him to the Bishoprick of *Carthage*, accused him and all the Bishops that ordained him, to be *Traditores*, that is, such as had delivered their Bibles to be burnt by Idolaters, under the Persecution of *Maximinus*. Though this Accusation was found faulty, yet *Donatus* continued obstinate, and separated himself and Congregation from all others, accounting that no Church where any spot of Infirmity was to be found; that such a pure Church was only amongst them; yet they would have no Man forced to a godly Life; they slighted the Magistracy, and would not suffer them to punish Hereticks; they held the Efficacy of the Sacraments too upon the dignity of the Minister; they rebaptized all that were admitted to their Communion; they held it no Sin to kill themselves, rather than to fall into the hands of the Magistrate, and scrupled not to kill such as were not of their Faith; they used certain magical Purifications, and bragged of Enthusiasms and Revelations. With the *Arians*, they made the Son less than the Father, and the Holy Ghost than the Son. The *Circumcelliones* were part of these who lived in Cells and Caves, and murdered all they met that were not of their Religion.

XLIX. 23 *Pelagius*, a *Britain* by Birth, and a Monk at *Rome*, was the Ring-leader of the *Pelagians*; he was afterwards a Presbyter under *Theodosius* the Younger, Three hundred eighty two Years after Christ; thence he went into *England*, and poysoned the whole Island with his Opinions, which were such as these; That Death was not the Wages of Sin, but that *Adam* should have dyed though he had not sinned; that *Adam's* Sin was hurtful only to himself, and not to his Posterity; that Concupiscence was no sin; that Infants did not draw original Sin from their Parents; that

Infants

Infants might be saved without Baptism; that they could have eternal Life, but out of the Kingdom of God: that Man, after the Fall, had free Will to do good, and ascribed no more to Grace, but that by it we had our Nature, and that by our good Works we obtain Grace; they also rejected the Doctrine of Predestination; they say the number of the Elect may be increased or diminished; that Faith is by Nature, but the increase of it from God; and that Charity is from Men. They hold that their elect ones have no Sin, nor can sin if they would: that the Concupiscence of the Flesh is from God, and that rich Men that are baptized cannot be saved unless they give away all that they have. *Celestinus* and *Julianus* were his chief Followers in these Errors. *St. Augustine* and *Alypyus*, his friend, wrote against them. They were condemned by five *African Councils*, and also by a sixth Synod at *Carthage*, *Anno Christi* 419. in the tenth Year of *Honorius*.

L. 24. *Priscillianus*, a *Spaniard*, some say a *Galatian*, Father of the *Priscillianists*, under *Gratian* the Emperor, spread his Heresie first in *Spain*, three hundred forty Years after Christ; from thence, like a Canker, ran through all the *West*. This Heresie was made up of former Heresie; for, with the *Manichees*, he held the World was made by an evil God; with the *Sabelians*, he confounded the Persons of the Trinity; with the *Origenists*, he held the Pre-existence of Souls; with *Astrologers*, that all humane Events depended upon the Stars; with the *Stoicks*, that we sin necessarily and coactively; with the *Enaratites*, they abstained from Flesh; and with the *Gnosticks*, they rejected the ancient Prophets, as ignorant of the Will of God. He was condemned in his Absence by the Synod of *Aquitane*; but at his Return into *Spain* he troubled all things. At last he was put to death with *Felicissimus*, *Armenius*, *Latronianus* and *Euchocia*, his Companions. *Priscillianus* himself confessed unto *Euclius* the Præfect,

That

That he kept Conventicles in the Night with filthy Women, and that he used to pray amongst them. He was condemned of Heresie at *Rome* by *Damasus*, from whom he appealed to the Emperour *Maximus*, who put him to Death. His Body was carried into *Spain* by his Party, by whom he was esteemed, first as Saint, then as a Martyr; insomuch, that at last, in matters of Religion, they used to swear by his Name.

LI. *Apollinaris*, Presbyter in *Laodicea*, was the Author of the *Apollinarists*; he divided *Christ's* Humanity affirming, 'That he assumed Man's Body, and a sensitive Soul, but not the reasonable or intellectual Soul of Man, because that was supplied by the Divinity. Instead of the Trinity they acknowledge only three distinct degrees of Power in God; the greatest is the Father, the lesser is the Son, and the least of all the Holy Ghost. They held that *Christ's* Soul was consubstantial with his Divinity, and that he took not his Flesh from the Virgin, but brought it from Heaven; that *Christ* had but one Will; that Souls did propagate others, and that after the Resurrection, the Ceremonial-Law should be kept as before. This Heresie brake out Three hundred and fifty Years after *Christ* under *Valens* the Emperour. It was confuted in the *Roman* Synod by *Damasus* Bishop of *Rome*, and *Petrus* Bishop of *Alexandria*; and in the Synod at *Constantinople* utterly condemned and exploded.

LII. The *Adamians* or *Adamites*, so called either from one *Adam* their Author, or from *Adam* the first Man, whose Nakedness they imitate, sprung up shortly after the *Gnosticks*, and were called *Prodicians*, from one *Prodicus* whom they followed; of this Sect there be many extant at this day. They held it unlawful for Men or Women to wear Cloaths in their Congregations and Assemblies, seeing their Meetings were the only Paradise on Earth, where they were to have Life eternal, and not in Heaven; as *Adam* then in his Paradise, so *Christians* in theirs should be naked, and not

or clothed with the Badges of their Sin and Shame. they rejected Marriages as diabolical; therefore they led promiscuous Copulation in the dark; they rejected also all Prayers to God, seeing he knew without what we wanted.

LIII. The *Elcesei*, so called from *Elcesa* an Impostor, and *Sampsei* from a spotted kind of Serpent, which they represented in their changeable Dispositions, were each addicted to Judicial Astrology and Sooth-saying. they held two Priests, one below made of the Virgin, meer Man, and one above; they confound Christ with the Holy Ghost, and sometimes they call him Christ's Sister, but in a masculine Name; to both which Persons they give Longitude, Latitude, and Locality. To later they ascribe a Divinity, and so they did to two heroes, *Marthus* and *Marthana*; the Dust of whose feet and Spittle they worshiped as holy Relicks: they had a certain *Apocrypha* Book, the reading whereprocured Remission of Sins; and they held it not to deny Christ in time of Persecution. This Heresy began to spread about Two hundred and ten Years after Christ, under *Gordian* the Emperour.

LIV. The *Valesians*, so called from one *Valens*, an Arabian, who out of the Doctrin of the *Gnosticks* or *Manichians*, condemned Marriage and Procreation. Therefore his Scholars after the Example of *Origen*, gelded themselves, thinking none can enter into Heaven but Eunuchs; whereas the Eunuchs Christ speaks of, be such as by Continence subdue the Lusts of the Flesh. This Heresie springing under *Julianus Philippus*, Emperour, about the Year of Christ Two hundred and seven.

LV. The *Heicitæ* professed a Monastical Life; but that, taught that the Service of God consisted in only Dances, and singing with the Nuns, after the Example of *Moses* and *Miriam*, *Exod.* 15. upon the overthrow of *Pharaoh* in the Red Sea. *Gnosimachi* were haters and Despisers of all Learning or Book-Knowledge;

ledge; teaching that God required nothing from but a good Life. Of these we have too many in the Age: But Christ tells us, that Life Eternal consists Knowledge; and God complaineth by the Prophet that his People perish for want of Knowledge: So Christ sheweth, that Destruction fell on *Jerusalem*, because she knew not her day; and the Lord complained, that her People had less Knowledge than the Oxe or the Ass: therefore God hath given Lips to the Priest to prefer Knowledge; and Christ, by his own Knowledge, hath justified many, saith the Prophet. The *Armenii* taught that the Holy Ghost proceeded only from the Father and not from the Son: that Christ rose from the dead on the Sabbath day, whereas the Scripture tells plainly, that he arose the third day. They observed also the *Jewish* Sacrifices: they used first to baptize the Cross, then to worship it: they taught, it was not Man that sinned, but *Satan*, by tempting him; and that Man had not propagated by carnal Copulation, he had not sinned. They denied Original Sin, and held, that all who died before Christ were damned by *Adam's* Sin: they ascribed no Efficacy to the Sacraments, and yet held Baptism absolutely necessary: they placed the Children of unbaptized Infants, if they were of faithful Parents, in earthly Paradise; if of unfaithful, in Hell: they never baptized without administering the *Eucharist*: they held Baptism without Crism ineffectual: they used Rebaptization: they permitted a Husband to dissolve Matrimony when he pleased, and denied Prayers for the Dead, and the Eternity of Hell Fire; and that the Souls were not in Bliss till the Resurrection; and taught, that then there should be no Women at all, but that they should be converted into Men. *Chazinzarii* were so called from *Chazus*; which in their Language signifieth the Cross: for, they taught that the Cross was only to be worshipped; therefore they were named Cross-Worshippers: they professed all *Nestorianism*. The *Thuetophytice* held, that



Souls dyed with the Bodies. *Theocatus Noster* were such as reprehended some of God's Actions and Words *ethnophrones* were Paganizing Christians, who with Christianity taught Gentile Superstition. But passing over the rest, let us pass on to *Mahomet*, the greatest of all Impostors.

---

## *The Life of Mahomet.*

SOME Men have brave Names, but mean Actions; some brave Actions and mean Names; and some both brave Names and Actions. In the first number *Mahomet* may not be unfitly reckoned, who in excellency of Name was second to none, and yet in depravity of Manners had few Equals: for, we are assuaged by the learned in the *Arabian* Language, that *Mahomet* comes of a Word signifying Praise and Honour, and that this Notation of his Name was but a Presage of his future Actions, whereby he merited and purchased both. Others say, *Mahomet* imports Thanksgiving; which is to be understood with respect to their Duty of Gratitude, who believe he procured great Benefits for them. And that there might want nothing of lucky Abodement in the Name of this great Impostor, some of his flattering Doctors paraphrase it by a Man of Desires. But, be his name what it will, we shall proceed to give an account of the Life of this Impostor, according as we find it written by the *Saracens* themselves.

The Book of the Generation of *Mahomet*, the Messenger of God, (the Prayer and Salvation of God be upon him) from *Adam* and *Eve* to the time when God brought him forth gracious, perfect, and fit for himself. When as *Rabachbar* had learned out of the Scriptures, and by Astrology, that this Prophet should be born to  
the

the World, he heard that there was a Man born in *Jeseras*, a City of *Arabia*, having all such Marks and Tokens as he had fore-seen by the Prophecies and his Arts; *viz.* a spot on his Fore-head, a print between his Shoulders, &c. and to satisfy his desire, he went thither to see; where finding those Tokens fulfilled in young *Mahomet*, he thereupon expounded the dark Mystery of his far-fetch'd Light, learned of his Master *Kabelmedi*, in this manner: When *Adam* was newly created, as he stood up his Brain shaked, and made a Noise, as the Leaves do which are shaken with the Wind; whereat *Adam* wondring, God said unto him, The sound which thou hast heard is the sign of the Prophets and Messengers of my Commandments; take heed therefore that thou commit this Seed of Light only to worthy Loyns, and to a clean Womb: and this Light of *Mahomet* that should be born, shined from the face of *Adam*, as the Sun, or Moon at the full. And when he had begotten *Seth*, that Light passed instantly from the Face of *Adam* into the Face of *Eve*, insomuch that the Birds of the Air, and Beasts of the Earth, wondred at her Beauty: yea, the Angels every day saluted her, and brought her Odors out of Paradise, till she brought forth *Seth* alone, having before at every Burthen brought forth a Brother and a Sister.

*Seth* inherited this Light, which remained between Heaven and Earth, the Angels thereby ascending and descending upon *Seth*, and crying always, "Rejoyce  
" thou Earth, worthy of the Light of *Mahomet*, on him  
" be Prayer and Salvation of God. *Adam* drawing near to his end, declared unto him, by his Testament, the Mysteries of that Light, and the Genealogy of the Prophets. Then descended *Gabriel*, accompanied with three score and ten thousand Angels, bearing every one of them a white Leaf and a Pen, which signed the Writing for the Continuance of the Order of the prophetic Generation. *Seth* received this Writing, and was clothed with a double red Garment, shining as the Sun, as soft as the Violet Flower.



*Mahomet Communicating his Doctrin to the People. w<sup>th</sup> their Pilgramage to Mecca Pag. 50*



PUBLIC LIBRARY

D

From him it passed by Succession to *Noah* and *Sem*; then to *Abraham*, at whose Birth two Lights from the East and West (meeting in the midst) lightned the whole World; and the Angels were heard singing, that it was the Light of the Prophet *Mahomet*, who should be born of his Seed, whose Words should be the virtue of God. This Light passed from *Abraham* to the face of *Hagar*, being with Child, and after to *Ishmael*; and God told him, that the Soul of *Mahomet* in the beginning of the Creation, was mingled with his, and that his Name in Heaven should be *Asmet*, in Earth *Mahomet*, & in Paradise *Abvaltrazim*. At this *Sarah* grieved, until three Angels comforted her with the Promise of *Isaac*. From *Ishmael* it removed to *Keydar* his Son, who being endued with seven Gifts, married *Nulta* of the Land of *Isaac*; but being warned by an Oracle, he took to Wife *Algadira*, an *Arabian*, and after, by divine Warning, carried the Chest of this Light unto *Jacob*. Then was *Hamel* born to him, and received the same Light; in which, succeeded *Thebickt*, *Hamiessa*, *Adoth*, *Adure*, *Adne*, *Machat*, *Nizar*, *Musar*, *Aliex*, *Madraca*, *Hoocima*, *Kniewa*, *Anofro*, *Melic*, *Falhrem*, *Luic*, *Galiben*, *Kab*, *Murran*, *Cudai*, *Abdamenes*, *Hesim*, a Man by divine Testimony free of all uncleanness. To him did all Kings offer their Daughters in Marriage, and amongst the rest *Constantine*, which he refused, and married *Selina*, the Daughter of *Geit*, and had by her *Abdalmutalib*, whose Light caused Rain in the Drought. To him an Elephant prostrated himself, and said with Mans Voice, Salvation be on you, and on the Light that shineth out of your Reins. Divinity, Fame, Honour, and Victory be on you, and that there should proceed from him a King greater than all the Kings of the Earth. Another time, as he slept on the Stone which was placed by *Abraham* in his Oratory at *Mecca*, he dreamed of a Chain reaching East and West, and to Heaven, and to the Depth, which was presently converted into a flourishing Herb *Noe* and *Abraham* presented themselves Interpreters of this

dream. *Abdalla's* Son, the Father of *Mahomet*, had a Tutor given unto him to defend him from his Enemies, who seemed a Man, but was none. He was preserved from the lying in wait of the *Jews* by threescore and ten Angels, which seemed Men. He wedded *Hermina*; and therefore two hundred Women perished for his love, some hanging, some burning themselves.

When the prescribed time was come, in the Month *Dulheia*, on a Friday night, God bad *Ariduran* to open the Gates of Paradise, that the innermost of his Secrets might be manifested; for it pleaseth me, said he, this night to transport the Light of my Prophet from the Reins of *Abdalla* into the Womb of *Hermina*, and that it come into the World: This being done, as *Abdalla* the Judge and Lord of the *Arabians* went into the House of Prayer, he perceived a great Light to lighten from his House up towards Heaven, and presently died. On the twelfth day of *Rab*, on a Tuesday *Mahomet* was circumcised, and all frolick; and then all Idols fell, and became black, all Kingdoms were destroyed, and not one stood upright. *Lucifer* was cast into the bottom of the Sea, and in forty days could not get out, and then called his Fellows, and told them, that *Mahomet* was born with the power of the Sword; who should take away all their Power. The same also God caused to be proclaimed in Heaven and Earth. His Mother said, that she was delivered of him without pain; and Angelical Birds came to nourish the Child, and a Man clothed in white presented him with three Keys like to Pearls, which he took; the Key of Victory, the Key of the Laws, and the Key of Prophecy. And after came three Persons with shining Faces, presenting him with a Caldron of Emeralds, with four handles, which *Mahomet* accepted as a sign of his Rule over all the World. The Birds, Clouds, Winds, Angels, contended for the nourishment of the Child. But the case was determined by heavenly Voice, affirming that he should not be taken from the hands of Men.

An Afs almost famished worshiped him, and receiving him on her back, became Herald to this new Prophet, with Mans voice proclaiming the worthiness of her Carriage. Three Men carried him up into a Mountain; of which, one opened him from the Breast unto the Navel, and washed his Entrails with Snow; the second cleared his Heart in the midst, and took out of it a black grain, saying, that it was the portion of the Devil; the third made him whole again. *Seraphin* nourished him three years, and *Gabriel* nine and twenty, who gave unto him in the fortieth year of his Age, the Law, and carried him to Heaven.

Afterwards, *Gabriel* with threescore and ten pair of Wings, came to *Mahomet* in the Chamber of *Aissa*, his best beloved Wife, and said, That God would have him to visit him where he is, and brought with him the Beast *Elmparac*, or *Albarach* of nature between a Mule and an Afs. This Beast told *Mahomet*, that he would not take him on his back until he had prayed God for him. His Steps were as far as one could see, so that in the twinkling of an Eye, he had brought *Mahomet* to *Jerusalem*. Then *Gabriel* with his Girdle tied the Beast to a Rock, and carried *Mahomet* on his Shoulders into Heaven, where he knocked, and the Porter opened. Here *Mahomet* saw Footsteps of Angels, and prayed twice on his knees for them; and among the rest, old Father *Adam* rejoicing for such a Son, and commending him to his Prayers. Then he brought him to the second Heaven, which was a Journey of Five hundred years, and so forth on to the seventh Heaven: here he saw the Angelical People, every one of which was a thousand times greater than the World, and every of them had Threescore and ten thousand Heads, and every Head Threescore and ten thousand Mouths, and every Mouth Seventeen hundred Tongues, praying to God in Seven hundred thousand Languages. And he saw one Angel weeping; and he asked the cause? who answered, that he was Sin: And *Mahomet*

prayed for him. Then *Gabriel* commended him to another Angel, and he to another, and so forth in order, till he came before God and his Throne. Then God, whose Face was covered with Threescore and ten thousand Cloaths of Light, and from whom *Mahomet* stood, two stones cast below, touched him with his Hand, the coldness whereof pierced to the Marrow of his Back-bone; and God said, I have imposed on thee and on thy people, Prayers. When he was returned as far as the fourth Heaven, *Moses* counselled him to return back, to obtain ease unto the People, which could not bear so many Prayers; which he did oftentimes, till there remained but few. Thus returning to his *Elmparac*, he rode back to his House at *Mecca*; all this was done in the tenth part of the Night. But when he was requested to do thus much in the Peoples fight he answered, *Praised be God, I am a Man, and an Apostle.*

The Book *Ascar* telleth further, That in this Journey *Mahomet* heard a Womans Voice, crying, *Mahomet Mahomet*, but he held his Peace: Afterwards another called him, but he gave no Answer. *Mahomet* asked the Angel who they were? He answered, that the one was she which published the Jews Law, and if he had answered her, all his Disciples should have been Jews: the other was she which delivered the Gospel, whom if he had answered, all his Followers had been Christians.

The said Book telleth, that God gave him a five-fold Priviledge: First, That he should be the highest Creature in Heaven or Earth; Secondly, The most excellent of the Sons of *Adam*; Thirdly, An universal Redeemer: Fourthly, Skilful in all Languages: Fifthly, That the Spoils of Wars should be given him. *Gabriel* after faith that Book, carried him to Hell, to see the Secrets thereof, and the seven Gates thereof, &c. where (as in the place fittest for him) we will leave him. The Book of the Vertues of *Mahomet* faith, That in glorying



of his Strength, he would boast, that he had known his eleven Wives successively in one hour.

One of their Chronicles telleth of his Martial Affairs, This Chronicle from *Adam* to *Noe*, One thousand two hundred two and forty years ; from thence to *Abraham*, One thousand and fourscore ; thence to *Moses*, Five hundred and fifteen ; after him to *David*, Five hundred three-score and nine ; and from this time to *Christ*, One thousand three hundred and fifty ; from whence to *Mahomet*, is numbred Six hundred and twenty ; in all, Five thousand three hundred threescore and sixteen from *Adam* to *Mahomet*. All the Prophets were in number an Hundred and twenty thousand, and the Messengers of God Three hundred and fifteen ; whereas, *Adam*, *Seth*, *Esdrik*, *Noe*, *Abraham*, were *Hebrews* ; *Huth*, *Scale*, *Ishmael* *Schaib*, *Mahomet*, were *Arabians*.

But to leave these fabulous, nay, blasphemous Relations, it is convenient to entertain the Reader with a true account of the Life of this infamous Impostor.

## The Life of MAHOMET, according to the Truth.

**B**Y Birth he was of *Jathrip*, an obscure Village, then not far from *Medina* ; his Father called *Abdalla*, an Idolatrous Pagan, his Mother named *Hemina*, as perverse a Jewess : Deprived of both his Parents when but two years old, he was left unto the care of an Uncle ; who, not able to give him Education, nor willing to be at the charge to keep him any longer, sold him at sixteen years of age to the *Ishmaelites*, by whom, exposed to sale in the open Markets, he was bought by one *Abdalmatalif*, a Wealthy Merchant : By him employ'd at first in Drudgery and servile Offices, till noting his great Wit, and fitness for better Services, he at last used him as his Factor, sending him with his Camels, and loads of Merchandize into *Syria*, *Persia*, *Egypt*, and other Places,

ces, wherein he did behave himself with such dexterity, that he much increased his Masters Wealth and his own Estimation. Of Person he is said to be low, and withal scald-headed; but otherwise comely to the Eye, and of good aspect: Much troubled with the Falling-sickness, which Infirmary he made good use of afterwards, affirming, that those Fits were nothing but Heavenly Raptures, in which he did converse with the Angel *Gabriel*. He is said to have been also well skill'd in Magick, by which he taught a white Pidgeon to feed at his Ear, which he gave out to be the Holy Ghost, by whom he was instructed in the Law which he was to publish; but this not till afterwards. By Sorceries, comeliness of Person, and the great knowledge which he had in his Masters Business, he gained so far on the Affections of his Mistress, that on the death of *Abdalmutalif*, she made him her Husband. Possessed of all his Masters Wealth, he affected Ease, and being till then of no Religion, or at best a Pagan, he began to hearken to *Sergius* a *Nestorian* Monk, who flying out of *Syria* for fear of Punishment (the Heresies of *Nestorius* being newly both revived and censured) came into *Arabia*, where he found entertainment in the House of *Abdalmutalif*, the Master of *Mahomet*. By his persuasions, finding him a fit Instrument for the Devil to work on, he began to entertain the thoughts of hammering out a new Religion, which might unite all Parties in some common Principles, and bring the *Christians*, *Jews* and *Gentiles* (into which the World was then divided) under one Profession. Resolved upon this, he retired himself into a Cave not far from *Mecca*, as if he there attended nothing but Meditation; *Sergius* in the mean time sounding in the Ears of the People, both his Parts and Piety. The People being thus prepared to behold the Pageant, out comes the principal Actor with some parts of his *Alcoran* (pleasing enough to sensual Minds) which he professed to have received from the Angel *Gabriel*. And finding that this

this edified to his Expectation, he next proclaimed Liberty to all Slaves and Servants as a thing commanded him by God, by whom the Natural Liberty of Mankind was most dearly tendered; which drew unto him such a Rabble of unruly People, that without fear or opposition he dispersed his Doctrins, reducing them at last to a Book or Method.

The Book of this Religion he called the *Alcoran*, that is to say, the Collection of Precepts; the Original whereof they feign to be written on a Table which is kept in Heaven, and the Copy of it brought to *Mahomet* by the Angel *Gabriel*. A Book so highly revered by the *Mahometans*, that they write upon the Cover of it, *Let none touch this but he that is clean*. The Body of it (as it now standeth) was composed by *Osman* the fourth *Caliph*, who seeing the *Saracens*, daily inclining to divers Heresies, by reason of some false Copies of *Mahomet's* Law, and that the Empire by the same means, was likely to fall into Civil Dissention; by the help of his Wife, who was *Mahomet's* Daughter, he got a sight of all *Mahomet's* Papers, which he reduced unto four Volumes, and divided into One hundred twenty and four Chapters; commanding expressly upon pain of Death, that that Book, and that only, should be received as Canonical through his Dominions. The whole Body of it is but an Exposition, and Gloss on the eight Commandments.

1. Every one ought to believe that God is a great God and one only God, and *Mahomet* is his Prophet. They hold *Abraham* to be the Friend of God, *Moses* the Messenger of God, and *Christ* the Breath of God; whom they deny to be conceived by the Holy Ghost, affirming that the Virgin *Mary* grew with Child of him by smelling to a Rose, and was deliver'd of him at her Breasts. They deny the Mystery of the Trinity, but punish such as speak against *Christ*; whose Religion was not (say they) taken away, but mended by *Mahomet*. And he who in his Pilgrimage to *Mecca*, doth not, coming or

going, visit the Sepulchre of Christ, is reputed not to have merited, or better'd himself any thing by his Journey.

2. *Every one must marry, to increase the Sectaries of Mahomet.* Four Wives he alloweth to every Man, and as many Concubines as he will, between whom the Husband setteth no difference, either in Affection or Apparel, but that his Wives only can enjoy his Sabbaths benevolence. The Women are not admitted in the time of their Lives to come into their Churches, nor after Death to Paradise: And whereas in most, or all other Countreys, Fathers give some Portions with their Daughters, the *Mahometans* give Money for their Wives; which being once paid, the Contract is registred in the *Cadies* Book, and this is all their Formality of Marriage.

3. *Every one must give of his Wealth to the Poor.* Hence you shall have some buy Slaves, and then manumit them; buy Birds, and then let them flye. They use commonly to free Prisoners, release Bond-slaves, build Caves or Lodgings in the ways for the relief of Passengers, repair Bridges, and mend High-ways. But their most ordinary Alms consist in Sacrifices of Sheep or Oxen, which, when the Solemnity is performed, they distribute among the Poor, to whom also, on the first day of every Year, they are bound to give the Tythe, or tenth part of their gettings in the Year foregoing; insomuch that you shall hardly find any Beggars amongst them.

4. *Every one must make his Prayers five times a day.* When they pray, they turn their Bodies towards *Mecca*, but their Faces sometimes one way, sometimes another way, believing that *Mahomet* shall come behind them, being at their Devotions. The first time is an hour before Sun-rising; the second, at Noon day; the third, at three of the clock in the Afternoon; the fourth, at Sun-setting; the fifth and last before they go to sleep. At all these times the Cryers kept a bawling in the Steeples

## Religions, Customs, and Manners. 53

Steeple (for the *Turks* and *Saracens* have no Bells) for the People to come to Church. And such as cannot come, must when they hear the voice of the Cryers, fall down in the place where they are, do their Devotions, and kiss the Ground thrice.

5. *Everyone must keep a Lent one Month in the year.* This Lent is called *Ramazan*, in which they suppose the *Alcoran* was given to *Mahomet* by the Angel *Gabriel*. This Fast is only intended in the Day-time, the Law giving leave to frolick in the Night, as they best please; for they abstain from Wine and Swines-Flesh, prohibited in their Law at all times, but never so punctually abstained from as in the time of their Lent.

6. *Be Obedient to thy Parents.* Which Law is the most neglected of any in all the *Alcoran*; never any Children being so unnatural as the *Turkish*.

7. *Thou shalt not Kill.* And this they keep inviolated among themselves; but the poor *Christians* are sure to feel the smart of their Fury: And, as if by this Law the actual shedding of Blood only were prohibited, they have invented Punishments for their Offenders worse than Death it self. As first, the *Strappado*, which is hanging of them by the Arms drawn backwards; when they are so bound, they are drawn up on high, and let down again with a violent swing, which unjoynteth all their Back and Arms. Secondly, They use to hoise up their Heels, and with a great Cudgel to give them three or four hundred blows on the Soles of their Feet. Thirdly, It is ordinary to draw them naked up to the top of a Gibbet or Tower, full of Hooks, and cutting the Rope, to let them fall down again; and by the way they are caught by force of the Hooks, where they commonly hang till they die for Hunger.

8. *Do unto others as thou would'st be done unto thy self.* To those that keep these Laws he promiseth Paradise, a place of all Delights, adorned with Flowry Fields, water'd with Christalline Rivers, beautified with Trees of Gold, under whose cool shade they shall spend their time

with Amorous Virgins, whose Mansions shall not be far distant. The Man shall never exceed the Age of thirty, nor the Woman of fifteen; and those to have their Virginity renewed as fast as lost.

Friday He ordained to be the Sabbath, partly to distinguish his Followers from the *Jews* and *Christians*, who solemnize the days ensuing; but principally, because he was on that day proclaimed King or Empe-  
rour, and solemnly so created. Wine and Swines-flesh are the principal things forbidden by the *Alcoran*: From the last whereof, they all unanimously refrain; but on the first they are so sotted, that when they come at it they seldom go home again unled; insomuch that all the Wines in *Constantinople* have been thrown about the Streets, and Death made the Penalty for any that will presume to bring any more into the City. *Mahomet* taught them, that every one should be saved by his own Religion, him only excepted that revolted from the *Alcoran* to another Law, but so, that under the Notion of Religion, he means only such as Worship the one and only God, excluding by that means the old Idolaters of the Gentiles from the hopes of Salvation. And he taught too, that at the end of the World, all Men that professed any such Religion, should go into Paradise, the *Jews* under the Banner of *Moses*; the *Christians* under the Banner of *Christ*, and the *Saracens* under the Banner of *Mahomet*. They compel no Man therefore to abjure the Faith to which he was born, but commend and approve secretly such as they find Zealous and Constant in their own Religion; yet holding it an especial Honour to have daily new Profelytes; they incite them by hope of Freedom and Preferment, which with many are motives too much prevailing. Hence I have heard many say, that it is better for a Man that would enjoy Liberty of Conscience, to live in the Countreys professing *Mahometanism* than *Papistry*; for in the one he shall never be free from the bloody Inquisition; in the other he is never molested, if he meddle

meddle not with their Law, their Wives, or their Slaves.

The Opinions which they hold concerning the end of the World, are very ridiculous; as, That at the winding of a Horn, not all Flesh only, but the Angels themselves shall die; that the Earth with an Earthquake shall be kneaded together like a lump of Dough; that a second blast of the same Horn shall after forty days restore all again; that *Cain* shall be the Captain or Ring-leader of the Damned, who shall have the Countenance of Dogs and Swine; that they shall pass over the Bridge of Justice, laden with their Sins in Satchels, that the greater Sinners shall fall into Hell, the lesser into Purgatory only; with a thousand the like Fopperies, which is needless to add here, considering that the *Alcoran* it self is now extant in English, and every one that lists may read it. A thing so full of Tautologies, Incoherencies, and such gross Absurdities of so impure and carnal Mixture, that he must lay aside the use of his natural Reason who is taken by it, if Force, Ambition, or want of Christian Education do not lead him on. For if we seriously look into the Causes of the deplorable exercise and long continuance of this Religion, we shall find them to be chiefly these: 1. The greatness of the Victories gotten by the *Saracens*, who easily compelled the conquered Nations to receive their Law. 2. The great zeal and diligence of the *Arabians* themselves, who being a numerous People, and much given to Merchandize, have possessed themselves of all the Sea-coasts of *Africk*, from the Streights of *Babel-mandel*, almost as far as to the Cape of *Good Hope*; of all the Islands in those Seas, and many Factories and good Towns on the Coasts of *India*: In all which, they have settled their Religion also, as a thing inseparable from their Nation. 3. A peremptory Restraint of all Disputation in any Point of Religion whatsoever it be. 4. The suppressing of Philosophy, and the Study of Humane Sciences; the light whereof might easily

easily detect the grossness of their Superstitions. 5. The sensual Liberty allowed of having variety of Wives, and as many Concubines as they are able to keep. 6. The promise of the like sensual Pleasures in the other World; with which, a Sense not illuminated with the Spirit of God, doth for the most part use to be more affected than with the speculative hope of Spiritual Happiness. 7. The forbidding of Printing and printed Books, by which the People might come to see the Verity and Purity of the *Christian Faith*, the Falshood and Impurity of the Law of *Mahomet*; the last not useful, or at least not able to induce Belief, if the first had not opened and prepared the way.

For indeed, force of Arms was the strongest Argument by which *Mahomet* himself confirm'd, and his Successors in their times have since propagated and dispersed his Doctrin. Strengthened by the Resorts of that rascal Rabble, which repaired to him, he assaults *Medina*, pretending a Quarrel to the *Jews*, who had there a *Synagogue*, repulsed at first with loss of Men, and a wound in his Face, by which some of his fore-teeth were beaten out; there likely to have made an end of his new Religion, if not recovered by his Soldiers for a farther Mischief. At the next Onset he prevailed; the Battel being fought near a place called *Bedex*, scituate betwixt *Mecca* and *Medina*, frequently mentioned in the *Alcoran*. After which Fight, he took the City, converting the *Synagogue* to a Temple, for his own Impieties; the News whereof so startled the *Phylarchice*, or Nobility of *Mecca*, that they armed their Powers against him, and sped so well in the beginning of the War, that they drove him forcibly from their Territories, which not long after he subdued, and set his chief Seat at *Mecca*. From that his Flight, the *Saracens* began their Computation of Years, (as we from Christs Nativity) which they call the *Hegira*, which beginneth about the Year of our Redemption, 617. Concerning which time, I cannot but observe, that



hat *Mahomet* compiled his devilish Doctrin, beginning his Empire; and *Boniface* the Third assumed his Antichristian Title, beginning his unlimited Supremacy the same year.

About the same time, the *Saracens*, revolting from *Heraclius* the Eastern Emperour, joyned themselves to him. They had long been displeas'd with their condition, and now hoped to mend it; Exasperated by *Julian* the *Apostate*, when they served in his Wars against the *Persians*, for telling them when they asked for their Pay, that *he had more store of Steel than Gold*; but then they wanted a fit Head to resort unto. Now serving *Heraclius* in the same War, his Officers used them in the same ill manner. Asking for Pay, the Treasurer of the Army made them this answer, that *there was scarce money enough to pay the Roman and Grecian Souldiers, and must those Dogs be so importunate for their Wages?* Provoked herewith, and hearing of the fame of *Mahomet*, they took to him; who, much strengthened by them, and the rest of their Countreymen, soon subjected the three *Arabias* to him; And having defeated the Emperour's Forces sent against him, he added some parts of *Syria* and *Egypt*; and returning to *Mecca*, there died Frantick, in the seventieth year of his Age, and twenty third of his Impostures; of which he had spent thirteen at *Medina*, and the rest at *Mecca*. His dead Body being kept four days, in expectation of a Resurrection, which he promis'd to perform at the end of three; grown full of stench and putrefaction, was convey'd to *Medina*, and there interred; his Successors, out of wicked Policy, keeping up the reputation of that Religion after his decease, which they derided in his life; and called themselves *Caliphs* and Vicars General to him their Prophet. His Corps doth not hang in the Air by force of Loadstones drawing up his Iron Coffin or Chest, but lieth buried in the ground, as *Ludovicus Vertomannus*, by his own view, hath observed.

But having given an account of this Impostor, and his abominable Doctrines, I will shew the Ceremonies they

use in their Pilgrimages to *Mecca*. This Journey is performed every year, and it is held so necessary, that he who doth not once in his Life go this Pilgrimage, shall be assuredly damn'd; whereas Paradise and Remission of sin is procured to them that go it. The Journey is tedious to them of *Greece*, being six months Journey, and dangerous, by reason of *Arabian* Thieves, Mountains of Sand, with which divers are overwhelmed, and want of Water in those Defarts. Their chief care is to be reconciled to each other before they go; for if they leave not behind them all animosities, their Pilgrimage will do them no good. They begin their Journey from *Caire*, about three Weeks after their *Easter*, being guarded with 200 *Spahi* on Dromedaries, and 200 *Fanizaries* on Camels, with 8 pieces of Ordnance, and rich Vestures for the Prophet, and a green Velvet covering wrought with Gold to cover his Tomb, which the *Bassa* delivers to the Captain of the Pilgrims. The Camels that carry these vestures are covered with cloth of gold, and many small Bells. The night before they go is kept with great feasting and triumphs. No man may hinder his Wife from this Pilgrimage, and every Servant is made free that goeth it. The Camel that carrieth the Box with the *Alcoran* is covered with cloth of gold and silk, the Box with silk only during the Journey, but with Gold and Jewels at their entring in *Mecca*. Musicians also and Singers encompass the Camel, and much vain pomp is used. They use divers washings by the way, where they find water. When they come to *Mecca*, the house of *Abraham*, which they fable was miraculously built, receiveth a new covering, and a new Gate; the old vestment is sold to Pilgrims, which hath a vertue in it to pardon sins. But that you may be the better acquainted with the *Mosquita* and House of *Abraham*; you are to know, that in the midst of the City is the great *Mosquita* built, they say, in the time when their Prophet lived. It is four square, every square half a mile, the whole circuit two miles, in manner of a Cloyster; the Galleries round about

about are in manner of four Streets, these Streets being separated from each other with Pillars, of Marble some, and some of Lime and Stone. In the midst of all, separate from the rest, is the House of *Abraham*. This *Mosquita* hath 99 Gates, and five Steeples, off which the *Talismanians* call the People to their Devotion. And the Pilgrims which are not provided of Tents resort hither, Men and Women lying together; their House of Prayer becoming a Den of Thieves. *Barthema* saith, that this Temple is round, like the *Colisco* at *Rome*; that at every Entrance is a descent of ten or twelve steps, on both sides whereof stand Jewellers, who sell Gems only; within it is vaulted, gilded, and odoriferous, beyond what can be spoken: for there are four or five hundred men which sell Powders to preserve dead Corpses and other sweets. It seemeth, that since his time the Temple and House of *Abraham* are altered. This House is four-square, made of speckled Stone, twenty Paces high, and forty in circuit, and upon one side of this House, within a Wall, there is a Stone of a Span long, and half a Span broad; which Stone, they say, fell down from Heaven, a voice from Heaven at the same fall being heard; That wheresoever this Stone fell, there should be built the House of God, wherein he will hear the Prayers of Sinners. Then was the Stone as white as Snow; but now, through the kisses of Sinners, it is become so black as it is. The Entrance into this House is small and high: there are without this House 31 Pillars of Brass, upon square Stones, sustaining a thred of Copper reaching from one to another; on which are fastned many burning Lamps: The Founder of these was *Solyman*. Being entred into this House through that difficult Passage, there stand two Pillars of Marble at the entrance; in the midst are three of Aloes Wood, covered with Tyles of *India*, of a thousand Colours, which serve to underprop the *Terratza* or Roof. It is so dark, that they can hardly see within for want of Light; nor is it without an evil Smell. Without the Gate, five Paces, is the *Pond Zunzun*, that blessed Pond which the

Angel

Angel shewed to *Agar* for her Son *Ishmael*. After many idle Ceremonies performed, they go round about *Abraham's* House seven times; then they wash themselves in the Pond *Zunzun*; of this also they drink, and pray for Pardon of their Sins. After five days abode at *Mecca*, they go to the Hill of Pardons, fifteen miles distant, and there they leave all their Sins behind them, after they have heard a Sermon, and prayed, and offered Sacrifices. Upon their Return, they must not look back to the Hill, lest their Sins follow them. From hence they repair to *Medina*, where *Mahomet's* Sepulchre is thought to be; but by the way they run up a certain Hill, which they call the Mount of Health; they run that they may sweat out all their Sins. Thence they come pure to the Seducers Tomb, which notwithstanding they may not see, being hanged about with a Silk Curtain, which by the *Eunuchs*, being fifty in number, to attend on the Tomb, and to light the Lamps, is taken down when the Pilgrims Captain presenteth the new one; without, each man gives Handkerchiefs, or such like, to touch the Tomb therewith; this they keep as a special Relique. When they return to *Egypt*, the Captain presenteth the *Alcoran* to the *Bassa* to kiss, and then it is laid up again; the Captain is feasted, and presented with a Garment, of Cloth of Gold. They used to cut in pieces the Camel, with his Furniture, which carried the *Alcoran*, and reserve these pieces for holy Relicks. The *Alcoran* also is elevated, that all might see and adore it; which done every one with Joy returns to his own home.

Now, as to the Ceremonies they use in their Circumcision, they are circumcised about eight years of Age; the Child is carried on Horse-back, with a *Tullipant* on his Head, to the Temple, with a Torch before him on a spear deckt with Flowers, which is left with the Priest as his Fee who first nippeth the end of the Skin of the Child's yard with Pincers, to mortifie it, then with his Scissars he nimbly cuts it off; presently a powder is laid to ease the Pain, and afterwards Salt. The Child's hands being loosed, looketh,

ooketh, as he is taught by the Priest towards Heaven, and lifting up the first Finger of his right hand, saith these Words ; *God is one God, and Mahomet is his Prophet*. Then he is carried home in haste, after some Prayers and Offerings of the Church, sometimes the Child is circumcised at home, and receiveth his name not then, but when he is born. They Feast then commonly three days, which ended, the Child is carried with Pomp to the Bath, and from thence home, where he is presented with divers gifts from his Parents Friends. Women are not circumcised, but are tyed to make the profession of their Mahometan Faith.

They believe the forbidden Tree was Wheat, which had seven Ears, whereof *Adam* plucked one, wherein were five Grains, of which, two he eat, two he gave to *Eve*, and one he carried away. This Grain was bigger than any Egg, and being bruised, brought forth all kinds of Seed. They believe that *Adam* was received after the expulsion from Paradise into *India*, and *Eve* into *Nubia* ; that *Adam* was covered with three Leaves of Paradise ; *Eve*, with her Hair : they met together in *Araffe*. Further as concerning *Eve*, she was made of a Rib of the left side, for otherwise she had been as strong as the Man. They believe the Devils first dwelt in the Earth, seven thousands years ; after them Angels : lastly, *Adam*, a thousand years after the Angels. They say the Ground of Paradise is of Gold, enamelled with Emeralds and Hyacinths, planted with every fruitful Tree, watered with streams of Milk, and Hony, and wine : the Day is of a thousand years Continuance. The People shall have whatsoever can be desired ; they shall be cloathed in all Colours except black, which is the proper Colour of *Mahomet*. They shall all be of the Stature of *Adam*, in Resemblance like Christ, never encreasing or diminishing. As soon as they are entred, shall be set before them the Liver of the Fish *Albehbut*, and whatsoever Dainties they can desire ; they shall not need going to Stool any more than the Child in the Womb, but they shall sweat out all Super-

Superfluities, of Scent like Musk; they shall eat but for Delight, not for Hunger; unlawful Meats, as Swines Flesh, they shall refrain. And if you list to know why this Beast is unclean, understand, That *Jesus* on a time called forth *Japhet*, to tell his Disciple the History of the Ark; Who told them, That by the weight of the Ordure the Ark leaned on one side; whereupon, *Noe* consulting with God, was bidden to bring in the Elephant thither, out of whose Dung, mixed with Mans, came forth a Hog, which rooted in that Mire with his Snout, and by the stink thereof was produced out of his Nose a Mouse, which gnawed the Bords of the Ark; *Noe* fearing this danger, was bidden to strike the Lyon on the Fore-head; and by the Lyon's Breath was a Cat engendered, mortal Enemy to the Mouse. But to return from this stinking Tale, to refresh our selves with the like Sweets of this Paradise; They believe that there they have the Wives that here they had, and other Concubines, whom, how, when wheresoever they will. That Wine shall be lawful there, though here unlawful; the reason whereof *Mahomet* said, was, That the Angels, *Arots* and *Merot*, were some time sent to instruct and govern the World, forbidding Men Wine, Injustice, and Murder. But a Woman having whereof to accuse her Husband, invited them to Dinner, and made them drunk. They, inflamed with a double heat of Wine and Lust, could not obtain that their desire of their fair Hostess, except one would teach her the Word of ascending to Heaven, and the other of descending. Thus she mounted up to Heaven; and upon enquiry of the matter, she was made the Morning Star, and they put to their choice, whether they would be punished in this World or the World to come; they accepting their Punishment in this, are hanged by Chains, with their Head in a Pit of *Babel*, till the day of Judgment. Hell, saith *Mahomet*, hath a Floor of Brimstone, smoaky, pitchy, with stinking Flames, with deep Pits of scalding Pitch, and sulphurous Flames, wherein the damned are punished daily; the Trees bear most loathsome Fruits, which they eat. The

The day of Judgment shall be in this sort. In that day God will command the Angel of Death to kill every Creature; which being done, he shall ask him if nothing be alive; *Adriel*, the Angel of Death shall answer, nothing but my self; then go thy ways betwixt Paradise and Hell, and last of all kill thy self. Thus he, folded in his Wings, prostrate on the Earth, shall strangle himself with such a bellowing noise, as would terrifie the very Angels if they were alive.

Thus the World shall be empty forty Years; Then shall God hold the Heaven and Earth in his Fist, and say *Where are now the mighty Men, the Kings and Princes of the World? Tell me, if you be true, whose is the Kingdom, and Empire, and Powers?* Repeating these Words three times, he shall raise up *Seraphiel*, and say, Take this Trumpet and go to *Jerusalem* and sound. This Trumpet is of five hundred years Journey. At that Sound all Souls shall come forth, and disperse themselves into their own Bodies, and their Bones shall be gathered together. Forty years after he shall sound again, and then the Bones shall resume Flesh and Sinews. After forty Years the third Sound shall warn the Souls to repossess their Bodies; and a Fire from the West shall drive every Creature into *Jerusalem*. When they have here swam forty Years in their own Sweat, they shall with much vexation, come to *Adam*, and say, Father *Adam*, Father *Adam*, Why hast thou begotten us to these Miseries and Torments? Why sufferest thou us to hang between Hope and Fear? Pray to God, that he will finish his Determination of us, between Paradise and Hell. *Adam* shall excuse his unworthiness for his Disobedience, and send them to *Noe*; *Noe* will post them to *Abraham*; *Abraham* to *Moses*; he shall send them to *Jesus Christ*; to him they shall come, and say, The Spirit, Word, and Power of God, let thy Pity move thee to make Intercession for us. He shall answer them, That which you ask you have lost. I was indeed sent unto you in the Power of God, and Word of Truth, but ye have erred

red, and have made me God; more than I ever preached to you, and therefore have lost my benefit; but go to the last of the Prophets, meaning *Mahomet* himself. Then shall they turn to him and say oft, Faithful Messenger and Friend of God, we have sinned; hear us holy Prophet, our only hope, &c. Then shall *Gabriel* present himself to help his Friend, and they shall go to the Throne of God; and God shall say I know why you are come; far be it that I should not hear the Prayer of my faithful one. Then shall a Bridge be made over Hell, and on the top of the Bridge shall be set a Balance, wherein every man's Works shall be weighed, and those which are saved shall pass over the Bridge, the other shall fall into Hell; That there will be a hundred and twenty Bands of men that day; of which, three only shall be found faithful; and every Band or Trace of men shall be in length the Journey of a thousand Years; in breadth five hundred; and then Death shall be transformed into a Ram, and they shall bring him between Paradise and Hell. Then shall arise much Dissentions between these two People, through fear of the one, and hope of the other; but the People of Paradise shall prevail, and shall slay Death between Paradise and Hell. With these and a hundred such wild and frantick Opinions and Tenents is their *Alcoran* stuffed; which we leave, to give some light touch on some Hereticks who have broach'd their impious Opinions in these late Centuries.

LVI. Amongst whom, sprung up *Thomas Muntzer*; who boasted that he had had Communication with God. By his teaching and writing he did publicly affirm, That the Preachers of that time that contributed their Endeavours to the advancement of the Gospel, were not sent by God, but were mere Scribes, and impertinent Interpreters of the Scriptures; That the Scriptures and the written Word were not the pure Word of God, but only a bare Testimony of the true Word; That the true real Word was something that



was intrinfecal and heavenly, and immediately proceeding out of the Mouth of God: And consequently, to be learned intrinfecally, and not out of Scriptures, or by any humane Suggestion; with feveral other fuch like Tenets, which won him feveral Sectaries; and stuffing his Sermons with moft feditious and bitter Invectives againft the Magiftrate, and pretending to groan for the return of loft Liberty, and for the infufferable preffure of the people under Tyranny, a very great Concourse of the Dregs of the People repaired to him; infomuch, that they broke out into open Rebellion, forced away a great part of the Nobility, plundered Towns and Castles; to be fhort, made an abfolute Devaftation by Fire and Sword. Whereupon, the *Landgrave* of *Hefs* fought the Countrey People with advantage, and prepared for a fecond Fight the next day; which *Muntzer* having intelligence of, faid, by way of Animation to his Followers, What are thofe Cannon Bullets? I will receive them in my Gloves, and they fhall not hurt me; whereby the Countrey People being encouraged, were the next day beaten by the *Landgrave*, five thoufand flain, and three hundred taken, who had all their Heads cut off; fo that while they were ambitious of Liberty, they loft even the Liberty of Life it felf. But *Muntzer* himfelf made his Escape; but though he fculk'd for fome time, yet being at length taken, he continued obftinate, though the *Landgrave* convinced him by Scripture. But being condemned, and laid upon the Rack, while he cried out aloud, and wept, the Duke of *Saxony* fpoke to him to this purpofe; Now thou art punifhed, *Muntzer*, confider with thy felf by what means thou haft feduc'd and brought fo many to Deftruction; whereat *Muntzer* broke out into a great Laughter, faying, This is the Judgment of the Countrey People. But when being brought to his Death, he was thruft into a clofe Prifon, 'tis wonderful how faint-hearted he was, and flood extremly troubled in mind, not being able to give  
any

any account of his Faith, but as the Duke of *Saxony* pronounced before him, and which he told him he was to make a Confession of before God. Being furround- ed with Souldiers, he openly acknowledged his Wick- edness, and withal address'd these Words to the Prin- ces that were present: Shew Mercy and Compassi- on, ye Princes, lest hereafter you incur by my Exam- ple the Punishment I now suffer. Read, and attentively consider the holy Books of the *Kings*. Having said this, his Head was struck off, and fastned to a Stake for a Monument and Example to others.

LVII. In the Year of our Lord 1535, upon the Third of *February*, at *Amsterdam*, in a Street called *Salar* Street, at the House of *John Sifrid* a Cloath- worker, who at that time was gone into *Austria* about some business, there met seven Men Anabaptists, and five Women of the same Persuasion, of which Flock, the Bell-weather was *Theodore* the Batcher; who, rap't into a strange Enthusiasm and Extacy, stretching him- self upon the Ground, naked upon his Back, before his Brethren and Sisters, seem'd to pray unto God with a certain religious Dread and Horror. Having ended his Prayers, he affirmed, That he had beheld God with his Eyes in the excessive and ineffable Riches of his Glory; and that he had had Communica- tion with him both in Heaven and Hell; and that the day of his Judgment was at hand. After which, he said to one of his Companions, Thou art decreed to eternal Damnation, and shalt be cast into the bottom- less Pit; at which, the other crying out, The Lord God of Mercy have Compassion of me; the Prophet said to him, Be of good cheer, now art thou the Son of God, thy Sins are forgiven thee. Upon the eleventh day of *February*, the foresaid Year, the Persons fore-mentioned, unknown to their Husbands, re- paired to the same place. This Prophet or Seer, ha- ving entertain'd them with a Sermon of three or four Hours long, casts a Helmet, a Breast-plate, a Sword, and other

other Arms, together with all his Cloaths, into the Fire. Being thus stark naked, and his Companions, who yet had their Cloaths, being uncovered, he peremptorily commanded them to do the like, as being such as must be as safe as himself. He farther affirmed, that the Children of God ought to look upon all things of this World with Contempt and Indignation. And since Truth, which is most glorious in her Nakedness, will not admit the Deformity of any earthly Disguise whatsoever, he affirmed, that they ought in all things to conform themselves to that example of Truth and Justice. A great many hearing these things, having quite cashier'd all shame, offered up their Shirts, Smocks, and Petticoats, and whatsoever savoured of Earth, as a Burnt-Offering unto God: The Mistress of the House being awakned by the stink which these Cloaths made in burning, and going up into the upper Chambers, he finds this deplorable Representation of Immodesty and Impudence; but the Power and Influence of Prophetical Integrity brought the Woman to that pass, that she was drawn in to wallow in the same mire of Unshamefacedness, whom therefore he advised to continue always a constant adherer to the unblameable Truth. Going out of the House in this posture, about three of the Clock, the other Men and Women marched barefoot after, crying out with a horrid Voice, *Woe, woe, woe, the heavy wrath of God, the heavy wrath of God, &c.* In this fanatick Errour did this Hypochondriack Rabble run about the Streets, making such horrid noise, that all *Amsterdam* seem'd to shake and tremble at it, as if it had been assaulted by a publick Enemy. The Burghers not having the least hint of such a strange and unlook'd for accident (for this furious Action happen'd in the dead of the night) took up Arms, and getting these People (lost to all Shame and Modesty) up to the Palace, clap'd them into Prison. Being so disposed of, they would own no thoughts of Shame or Chastity, but would justify their

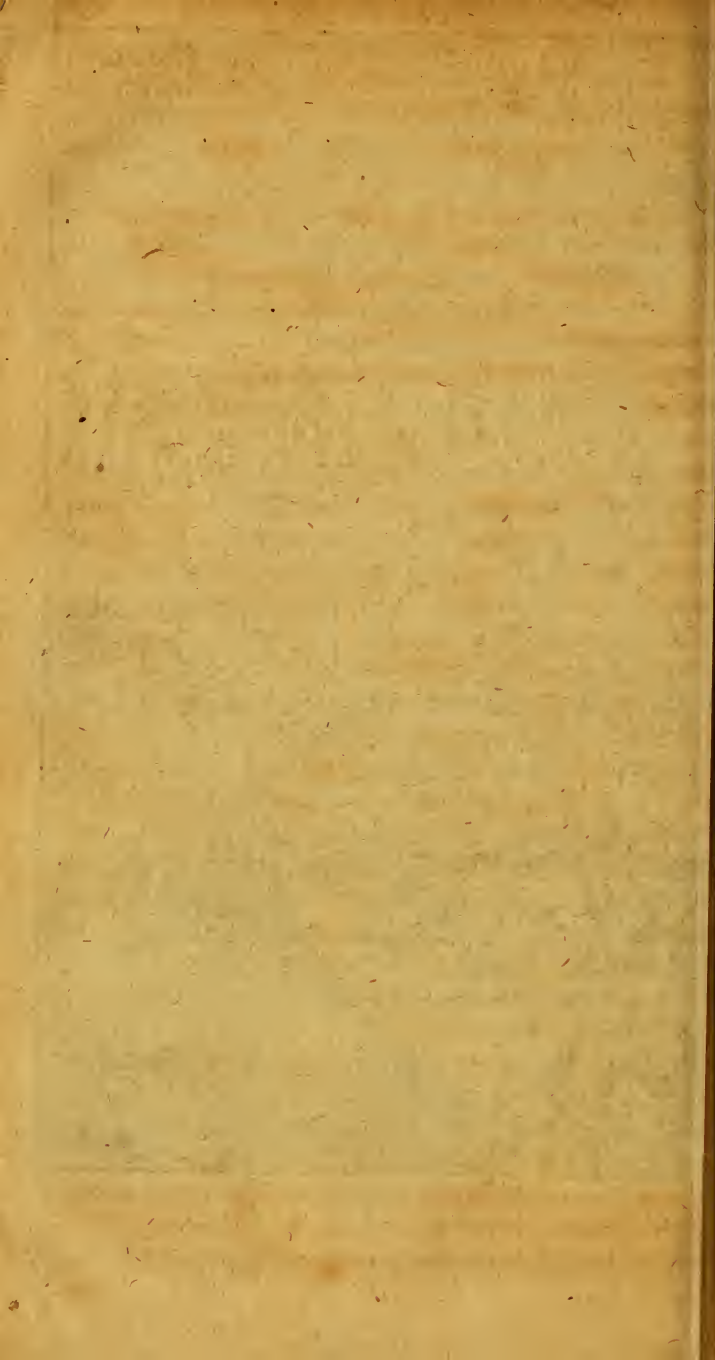
their

their most white and naked truth. In the mean time, the Fire being smelt, they brake into the House where it was, and wondring at their casting of their Cloaths into the Fire, which had since reached the Bed, they made a shift to quench it. But the other distracted and mad People, such as deserved to be sent to their Kindred, the Savages and Heathens, convincibly persisted in their pestiferous Opinion, and so upon the fifth of *May* the same year, they expiated their wicked Impieties with their Death. Ones farewell Saying was, *Praise the Lord incessantly.* Another's was, *O God, revenge thou our Sufferings!* Others crying out, *Woe, woe, shut thine Eyes.*

LVIII. The next we will bring upon the Stage, are *John Reeves* and *Lodwick Muggleton*, who would persuade us, that they are the two last Witnesses and Prophets of Christ, sent by his Spirit to seal the Foreheads of the Elect and Reprobate; that one *John Robins* is the last great *Antichrist*, and Son of Perdition; spoken of by the Apostle in the *Thessalonians*, because he sheweth lying Signs and Wonders, and assumes to himself the Titles of the only God, in that he calls himself *Adam* and *Melchisedeck*, and Father of *Jesus Christ*; in saying the three Persons in Trinity are *Adam*, that is Himself, *Abel*, that is, the Son *Jesus*, and *Cain*, that is, the Holy Ghost; many such Blasphemies they ascribe to him. They affirm also, that Christians using the Sword of Steel, are ignorant of *Jesus*, and Enemies to his Gospel; and they teach, that the two uncreated Substances of Earth and Water, were eternally resident in the Presence of God the Creator; that Death was from Eternity; that the Person of the reprobate Angel or Serpent, entred into the Womb of *Eve*, and there died, but quickned in her all manner of Unclean-ness; that there is no Devil at all without the Body of Man or Woman, but what dwells within them, so that the Devil spoken of so often in the Scripture, is Mans Spirit of unclean Reason, and cursed Imagination; that

*Two Sons Carrying their Parents through  
The flames of Mount Aetna Page 119*





od the Father was a Spiritual Man from Eternity, and  
 at in time his Spiritual Body brought a Natural Bo-  
 y; that if the very God-head had not died, that is,  
 y they, the Soul of Christ, which is the Eternal Fa-  
 er, had not died, all Men had perished eternally;  
 at *Moses* and *Eliab* are Angels, and did represent the  
 erson of the Father in Heaven, as they did the Per-  
 n of the Son on Earth; that *Eliab* was made Prote-  
 or of God, when God became a Child; and that he  
 led the Lord *Jesus* with those great Revelations of his  
 ormer Glory which he possessed in Heaven, when he  
 as the immortal Father; and that it was *Eliab* who  
 ake these words, *This is my beloved Son, in whom I am*  
*well pleased*: They say also, that all the Ministry in this  
 orld, whether Prophetical or Ministerial, with all  
 e Worship taught by them, is a Lie, and Abominati-  
 n to the Lord. Again, they declare, that whereas  
 ere are three Witnesses on Earth, *Water, Blood, and*  
*Spirit*; that by *Water* is meant the Commission given  
 o *Moses*, and the Prophets under the Law; by *Blood*, the  
 ommission given to the Apostles, and Ministers of the  
 ospel; and by the *Spirit*, is meant the Commission of  
 e two Witnesses that were to come in this last Age,  
 hose Ministry is Inviible and Spiritual, cutting off all  
 ormal worshiping of an invisible, spiritual, personal  
 od; they say, there is hardly a Minister in the World  
 hat confesseth an invisible God, but they preach a God  
 f three Persons, that is, a Monster instead of one true  
 ersonal God; they say, that the true God is a distinct  
 ody or Person, as a Man is a distinct Body or Person:  
 gain, they say that there is no Christian Magistrate in  
 e World that hath any Authority from Christ to  
 et up any invisible Form of Worship; and that the  
 irts and Bodies of Men are both mortal, both begot  
 ogether, and both of one nature; that the Spirit is  
 othing without the Body, and that it is the Spirit alone  
 hat walks and works, eats and drinks, and dyes; for  
 he Spirit is a natural fire of Reason: They say also, that

the Bodies or Persons of holy Men, wherein they lived and died, shall not appear again any more; but when the Saints are glorified, they are absolutely of the very same glorious nature, both in Spirit and Body, as God is; and that Believers Spirits are of the very same Divine Nature of God. This is the Sum of their Divinity and Philosophy, as may be seen in their transcendent Spiritual Treatise, as they call it, which is full of transcendent Nonsense and Blasphemies; for here they lay the Axe to the very root of Christianity, in giving a new Father to our Saviour Jesus Christ, in calling the blessed Trinity a Monster, in denying the Creation whilst they make Earth and Water eternal, in making Angels and Mens Souls mortal, in making weak Man Gods Protector, and Author of that divine Knowledge which was in Christ, in denying the Ministry of the Gospel, and the Power of the Magistrates, and the outward Worship of God, and making the Souls of Men corporeal in denying also the Resurrection of the Flesh, and transforming Men into the Divine Nature.

LX. Now in the business of Alterations, and Alterations amongst them, about Questions and Practices of Religion. We are in the first place to observe their often Apostacies from the truth of the Law to the idolatrous Superstitions of the neighbouring Nations, as the Relicks of the *Ægyptian* Idolatry in the Golden Calf, *Exod.* 32. their often Murmurings in the Desert, the Presumption of *Nadab* and *Abihu*, and after of *Aaron* and *Miriam*, the Conspiracy of *Korah*, *Dathan*, and *Abiram*, *Balaams* stumbling Block, to couple them in Idolatrous Service to *Baal-peor*; the Idol of the *Mobites*; and after their possession of the Land, when *Joshua* and the Elders were dead, they served the Gods of the People that were round about them, as *Baal* and *Astaroth*. And although *Gideon* cut down the Grove and destroyed the Altar of *Baal*, yet he made an Ephod of the Ear rings of the Prey, and put it in *Ophrah*, his City, and all Israel went a-whoring there after it; and after



*his Death made Baal-berith their God.* They served also the Gods of *Aram, Zidon, Moab, Ammon,* and the *Philistins.* *Micah* an *Ephraimite* made an House of Gods, and *Ephod,* and *Teraphim,* and consecrated one of his Sons to be his Priest, and after set a Levite, *Jonathan,* in his room, the occasion of Apostacy to a great part of the Tribe of *Dan,* all the while the House of God was in *Shiloh;* besides the Corruption of State and Religion by the *Benjamites,* and by *Hophni* and *Phineas* the Sons of *Eli.* *Elias Levita* describeth the Form of sacrificing or hallowing their *Teraphim,* in this sort. They killed a Man which was a first-born, wreathing his Head from his Body, and embalming the same with Salt and Spices; and then wrote upon a plate of Gold the name of an unclean Spirit, and putting the same under the Head, set it upon a Wall, and burned before it, and worshiped the same. *R. Abraham* saith, They were Images of Men made to receive Powers from above, as the Idolaters conceived of them. But after the Reformation of Religion by *Samuel, David,* and *Solomon,* (who yet became after an Idolater) befell their greatest Apostacy; to wit, of the ten Tribes, from God, their King, and Religion, by the over-wise Policy of *Jeroboam,* which corrupted and subverted both it and himself. He (lest those revolted *Israelites* should by frequenting Gods appointed Worship at *Jerusalem,* re-acknowledge their former and truer Lord) consecrated two *Ægyptian Calves* at *Bethel* and *Dan,* and made an House of high places, and Priests of the lowest of the People. *Judah* also made them in the same times high Places, Images and Groves on every high Hill, and under every green Tree; yet had the Kingdom of *Judah* their intercourses of Corruption and Reformation, according as they had good or bad Kings; but in *Israel,* the Commonwealth and Church received by that sin of *Jeroboam,* an uncurable Wound, and irrecoverable Loss, until that in Gods just Punishment they were carried away by the *Assyrian Kings* into *Assyria,* and into *Hala,*

*Habor*, and the Cities of the *Medes*, as 2 *Kings* 17. appeareth, where is recorded a summary Collection of these and other their Idolatries. Of these exiled *Israelites* (if we believe the Reports and Conjectures of divers Authors) are descended those *Tartarians*, which since over-ran with their Conquests a greater part of *Asia* and *Europe*, than ever any other Nation before or since; of which their Original and Exploits, we shall in a fitter place further discourse. But it is far more probable, that in and after the *Babylonish* Captivity, the *Israelites* adjoyned themselves in Religion to the other *Jews*, at least, the greatest part of them; and though not many returned with *Exra*, yet those parts remained full of *Jews*, having their Universities and some kind of Government, till the *Saracenicall* Deluge, and in some tolerable Condition after, as *Benjamin* relates, which continued till the time of the *Tartars*, which had they been of this Nation, they would have preferred them; whereas, ever since their times the Estate of the *Jews* hath been more contemptible than before. The other Kingdom of *Judah*, although it received sometime Breathing and Refreshing under her more vertuous and religious Kings; yet for the most part groaning under Tyranny and Idolatry, was at last Prey to the *Babylonians*; from which Servitude being freed by the *Persian* Monarchs, under varieties of adverse and prosperous Fortunes, it was afterwards rent and torn by the *Macedonians*, being made a common Stage for the Arms and Armies of the Successors of *Ptolomy* in *Ægypt*, and *Seleucus* in *Asia*, remaining ruin'd unto the Conquerour, and receiving no small Impressions in Wounds as well as Body, in Religion as in Polity. But being afterwards delivered from the *Macedonian* Thraldom, by the Family of the *Macchabees*, the Government Ecclesiastical and Temporal became theirs; but, the Minds of this *Jewish* People were in those times divided in diversity of Sects and Opinions, of which the Evangelical and other Histories make mention.

mention. Now in pursuit of this point, I shall begin with the Prophets ; those not only going under that Name, to whom God revealed Himself and his Purposes in an extraordinary way, but those also that expounded the Scriptures ; they were also called Fathers, Doctors of the Law, Disputers, Wise-men, and Rabbies, from their greatness in Knowledge ; which Title, the Pharisees did appropriate to themselves : Their Schollars were called Children and Sons of the Prophets. The name of *Scribes* was given to Scriveners, and publick Notaries ; these were called *Scribes* of the People, *Mat.* 2. 4. And likewise to those that did write and expound the Law ; such a *Scribe* was *Esdra*s, *Esd* 7. 6. These were called Doctors of the Law ; so that this was not so much a differing Sect, as an Office and a Ministry. The *Pharisees* were so called from Separation, and by the *Greeks* Separatists ; for they separated themselves to a strict kind of Life and the Study of the Law, having no commerce with other People, nor communicating with them, in Diet, Apparel, nor Customs ; They held a fatal Necessity with the *Stoicks*, and Transanimation with the *Pythagorians*. Hence they thought that either the Soul of *John Baptist*, or of *Elias*, or of *Jeremy*, had animated *Christs* Body. They preferred Traditions to the written Word, and placed most of their Holiness in washing, counting it a less sin to commit Fornication, than to eat with unwashed Hands ; from their daily Washings they were named *Hemero-Baptists* ; they always washed when they returned from the Market, thinking themselves polluted with the touch of other People. They are noted, *Mat.* 9. 11. for holding it unlawful to eat with Sinners ; and *Mark* 7. 4. for their superstitious washing of Cups, Pots, brazen Vessels and Tables ; and *Luke* 18. 12. for fasting twice in the Week ; and *Math.* 23: 5. for their broad *Phylacteries*, which were Scrolls of Parchment, wherein the Law was written. They are noted also for their large Borders and Fringes, *Mark* 23. 5. They wore their

Phylacteries on their Fore-heads and left Arms; and *Hierom* observeth on *Matth. 23.* that they used sharp Thorns in their Fringes; that by the pricking thereof they might be put in mind of the Commandments.

LXII. The *Nazarites* were Votaries, *Numb. 6* so called from *Nazar*, to separate; for, they separated themselves from Wine and strong Drink, from coming near the Dead, and from the Razor. Some were *Nazarites* for their Life, as *Samson*, *John Baptist*, &c. others only for a time; to wit, thirty days; as *Absalom*, who cut his Hair the thirtieth day of his Vow. Such a *Nazarite* was *Paul*, *Act. 21. 24.* *Nazareth* was a Village in *Galilee*, where *Christ* was conceived and bred, and therefore was called a *Nazarite*, *Mat. 2. 23.* and his Disciples *Nazarites*, *Act. 24. 5.* but indeed he was the only true *Nazarite*, because he was pure, holy, and separate from Sinners; but he was no legal *Nazarite*; for, he drunk Wine, and went near the Dead. These Hereticks were also called *Nazarites*, who taught, That with the Gospel should be joynd the Law of *Moses*, *Act. 15. 2.* Of the *Rechabites*, so called from *Rechab* their Father, we read *Jer. 35. 2, 3, 4, &c.* These neither drunk Wine, nor sowed Seed, nor built Houses, nor planted Vine-yards, but like Strangers, lived all their days in Tents. The *Sampsorans* acknowledged one God, and worshiped him, using certain Washings. Some of them abstained from living Creatures, and would die for *Elxai* his Posterity; which they had in such Honour, that if they went abroad, the People would gather up the dust of their Feet for Cures, and their Spittle, and used them for Amulets and Preservatives. They admit neither the Apostles nor Prophets; they worship Water, esteeming it as a God, believing that Life is from thence. The *Essenes*, so called from their skill in curing Diseases (for they were much given to the Study of Physick) in their Opinions were *Pythagoreans*, ascribing all things to Fate, offering no Sacrifices but of inanimate things,

shunning

hunning Oaths, Pleasures and Wine, contenting themselves with Water only, and mean Apparel; their Garments were white, and they had all things in common amongst them. They worshiped towards the *East*, observed the Sabbath more strictly than others; kept seven Pentecosts every Year, to wit, every seventh Week one; and generally they abstained from Marriage; yet some did marry for Procreation. They were superstitious in preserving the Names of Angels; they were much given to Silence, with the *Pythagoreans*, chiefly at Table; none were admitted into their Society without four Years Probation. There were some of these *Essenes* contemplative only, and lived in Gardens or remote Villages, who contented themselves with Bread and Salt; others were active, and gave themselves to manual Labours; these lived in Cities, and fared better, and eat twice a day.

LXIII. The *Sadduces* were so called, either from *Tzedek* Justice, because they would be accounted the only just Men in the World; or from *Sadok*, the Author of their Sect, who was the Scholar of *Antigonus Socheus*. These rejected all Traditions and Scriptures, except the five Books of *Moses*; denied the Resurrection, Pains or Rewards after this Life, Angels and Spirits, Fate likewise or Destiny, ascribing all to Mans free will; they held also, That the Soul dyed, and perished with the Body. The *Samaritans* held with the *Sadduces*, that there was no Scripture but the Pentateuch; that there was no Resurrection, nor Life eternal, nor any Traditions to be admitted; yet they dissented from the *Sadduces* in acknowledging Angels, in worshiping only upon Mount *Gerizim*, whereas the *Sadduces* worshiped also in *Jerusalem*. and kept fair Correspondence with the other *Jews*; whereas the *Samaritans* and *Jews* did so hate one another, that there was no Commerce between them, but did curse and excommunicate each other. But since they are in this ill humour, I think it will be convenient to

leave them, and proceed to the giving an account of the different Ceremonies used in Marriage by several Nations in the Universe.

*Of Marriage Ceremonies.*

**I**N the *Roman* Marriages, which commenced with Contracts, mutually sealed and signed with the Signets of divers Witnesses there present, there were sundry Customs observed by them. The Man, in token of good Will, gave to the Woman a Ring, which she was to wear upon the next Finger to the little one of the Left-hand, because unto that Finger alone, a certain Artery proceedeth from the Heart. The word *Nuptiae* which signifieth Marriage, had its derivation *à nubere*, which in old time signified to cover; the Custom being, that the Woman should be brought to her Husband with a Covering or Veil cast over her Face. Also because of the good Success that *Remulus* and his Followers had in the violent taking away of the *Sabine* Women, they continued a Custom, that the Man should come and take away his Wife by a seeming violence from the Lap or Bosom of her Mother, or her next Kin. She being thus taken away, her Husband did dissever and divide the Hair of her Head with the top of a Spear, wherewith some Fencer had been formerly killed; which Ceremony did betoken, that nothing should disjoyn them but such a Spear and such like Violence. Towards night the Woman was brought home to her Husbonds House with five Torches, signifying thereby the need which married Persons have of five Goddesses and Gods, *Jupiter*, *Juno*, *Venus*, *Sua-dela*, and *Diana*, who is called *Lucina*. When the Woman was thus brought to the door, then did she anoint the Posts of the Door with Oyl; from which Ceremony the Wife was called *Uxor*, *quasi Unxor*. This ended, the Bride-men did lift her over the Threshold, and so carried her in by a seeming violence, because:

because in modesty she would not seem to go without force into that place where she must cease to be a Maid. At her carrying in, all the company did cry out with loud Voice, *Talassio, Talassio*; for which Custom *Plurarch* alledges this Reason for one; At the Rapture of the *Sabine* Virgins, there were some of the poorer sort pyed carrying away one of the fairest Women; some of the chief Citizens would have taken her from them, but they began to cry out, That they carried her to *Talassius*, a great Man, and well-beloved among the *Romans*; at the naming of *Talassius*, they suffered her to be carried away, themselves accompanying her, and often crying, *Talassio, Talassio*, from whence it hath been continued as a Custom among the *Romans* ever after at their Marriages, to sing, *Talassio, Talassio*.

LXV. Now as to the *Jewish* Virgins and Espoufals, these were made, saith *Moses de Kotsi*, either with Money, or with an Instrument, or with Copulation; it seemeth, that this last is understood of such as had lain with a Maid, and therefore must by the Law marry her, (if the Father denied him not their Daughter;) whereas otherwise they might not have carnal Company before the Marriage was solemnized, this being forbidden no less than to lye with a Woman in her disease. Their Prayer-Book saith thus, He who shall espouse a Woman bringeth Witnesses, and before them doth betroth her with Money, or somewhat Moneyworth, which he giveth her, saying, Be thou espoused to me according to the Law of *Moses* and *Israel*. If there be not Witnesses it is nothing, notwithstanding they both confess it. If one shall affiance a Woman to another, he saith, Be thou espoused to *N.* with this Ring, according to the Law of *Moses* and *Israel*. *Buxtorfius* writeth, That when Promise hath passed between two, many *Jews* are called together into a great Chamber, where every of the Youths holdeth a Post in his Hand; then comes one and reads the Letters of Contract, that *N.* Son of *N.* and *N.* Daughter of *N.* have

promised Marriage to each other, each giving so much in Dowry, which Marriage is to be solemnized on such a day, and the Party which faileth in the Promises shall give fifty *Florens*. This done, they with Joy to each other; and the Jewlings presently break their earthen Pots, whereby they signifie to the Parties Prosperity and Abundance. At parting, every one hath a Cup of Wine given them; eight days after neither Party goeth out of the House, and many Youths come and make merry with the Bridegroom, imitating, they think, *Samson*; herein some say, that the Man taketh the espoused Bride home to his House, to be Witness and Keeper of her Virginity, till the Marriage Solemnity. The day before the Marriage, the Bride must wash and purifie her self in cold Water, and put on white and clean Garments. Their washing is performed with great Scrupulosity, in a common Watering, or in private Cisterns or Fountains, which must be so deep that they must stand up to the Neck in Water; and if it be muddy in the bottom, they must have a square Stone to stand on, that their whole Feet may stand in clear Water, and that the Water may pass betwixt their Toes; for the least part not covered with Water, would frustrate the whole Action; and for this cause they lay aside all their Hair-laces, Neck-laces and Rings; they dive under the Water, so that no part may be free from the same: Some Jewels must stand by for witnesses hereof, which is twelve years old and a day at least; and there must be certain Women ringing with somewhat when she goeth in or cometh out of the Water; some of them also leaping and Dancing. The Bridegroom sends the Bride a wedding Girdle embossed with Gold, and she him another with Silver Studs. On the Wedding-day the Bride adorns her self in the best *Jewish* Dress, with her Marriage Attire, and by Women, singing their sweetest *Epithalamia*, is conveyed into a Chamber; and there placing her on a fair Seat, braideth her Hair into goodly Curles, and put a Veil over her



yes (in imitation of *Rebekca's* Modesty) singing mean while, dancing, and expressing the greatest signs of joy, thinking they therein please God, as being taught by their Rabbies, that God used the like curling, singing and dancing, when he presented *Eve* to *Adam*; *Eve*, refused not to serve that new Couple, and with his own hands made the Canopy, under which they were to receive their Marriage Blessing, the Angels with Pipes and Trumpets making Musick to lead the Dance. That which *Moses* saith, *God built a Woman*, the *Tal-mud* interpreteth, *He made Curles, and he brought her to Adam*, to wit, with leaping and dancing. When the Marriage Benediction is to be solemnized, four Boys bear a Canopy on four Poles into the place appointed, which is some Street or Garden abroad in the open Air, the People sounding their Acclamations, *Blessed be he which cometh*. The Bride (being led by others) goeth three times about the Bridegroom, as a Cock goeth about a Hen, and that forsooth to fulfill that Prophecy, *A Woman shall compass a Man*; he also must fetch one Compass about her: the People also besprinkle the Bride with Wheat, crying out, *Increase and multiply*; according to that of the *Psalmist*, *He filleth thee with the Fat of Wheat*. In some places they mingle Money with the Wheat, which the poor *Jews* gather up. The Bride stands on the right hand; for it is written, *Thy Wife standeth on thy right hand*; with her Face also to the South, for then she shall be fruitful. The *Rabbi* who marrieth them, taketh the end of the Vestment about the Bride-grooms Neck (they call it *Talles*) and puts it on the Brides Head, after the example of *Boaz* and *Ruth*, and then takes a Glass filled with Wine, over which he uttereth the Marriage Blessing, praising God, by whose instinct these Persons were espoused, and so reacheth the Glass to them, and bids them drink. This Glass, if she be a Virgin, hath but a narrow Mouth; at *Wormes* they use an earthen Pot. Now the *Rabbi* receiving a Ring of pure Gold, with-

out any Jewel in it, sheweth it to some Witnessess, asking them if it be good, and worth the Money it cost, and then puts it on the Brides Finger, and with a loud Voice pronounceth the Spousal Letters. After this he takes another Glafs of Wine, and blesteth God, that the Bridegroom and Bride have accepted of each other, and gives it them to taste. This done, the Bridegroom breaketh the former Glafs against the Wall or Ground, in remembrance of the Destruction of *Jerusalem*; in which respect, in some places they put Ashes on the Bridegrooms Head; he weareth for this cause a black Hood on his Head, like a Mourner, and the Bride likewise weareth a black Cloath, fit to terrifie Children with the Deformity. Thus do they mix Mirth and Mourning, as *David* warneth, *Rejoyce unto him in trembling*. This ended, they sit down at Table, and then must the Bridegroom make Tryal of his Breast in singing a long Prayer; others in the mean time call to make ready the Hen. Then is there an Hen and an Egg set before the Bride; of that the Bridegroom carveth her a piece, and then presently all the Company, Men and Women, tear the Hen amongst them like hungry Hounds, snatching out of each others Hands and Mouths, all to glad the new married Couple. The Egg is not sod, but in another Scene of Mirth one casteth it in the face of another, of some *Christian* especially, if any be present at the Nuptials; in the same is a Mystery included for the Bride, that she shall have as easie Travel in Child-birth as the Hen layeth her Eggs. After this they fall to their Cheer and Dances; one they call the *Mitzvah*, or Commandment-dance, as if God had enjoyned it. The chief Guest takes the Bridegroom by the hand, another him, and so on through the Company; likewise the chief Woman takes the Bride, another her, and so one another; then do they dance in a long row with a tumultuous Noife, and so end the Nuptial Sports. Amongst all their other Blessings, the Bridegroom is to say one, *Ubi perspexerit sanguinem*

*sanguinem Virginum*, to use the words of *Genebrard*, who expresseth it, being borrowed from some Words of the *Canticles*, fleshly abused by such Application. The Marriage commonly lasteth eight days, and on the Sabbath they dance the lustiest of all, doing the Sabbath herein a singular Honour, because that also is called a Bride. It is prohibited to bid any uncircumcised Guest to this Banquet; for *Solomon* saith, The Stranger doth not intermeddle with his Joy; yea, the good Angels seeing such there, will depart; and the evil will come and raise Strifes and Contentions: for they think no place empty from the Earth to the Sky, but all full of good or bad Angels, flying or standing in the same. The Marriage is in publick, lest Whoredom should be covered under that Pretext, pretending themselves married when they were not.

LXVI. Let it not grieve the Reader to hear something of the Duties betwixt Man and Wife. The Husband oweth ten things to the Wife; three according to the Law, her Nourishment, her Cloathing, and her Time, namely, of due Benevolence to be performed; and seven things according to the Words of the *Scribes*; the first whereof is the Foundation of Dowry, *viz.* two hundred *Denarii*, if she be a Virgin, otherwise a hundred. The other concern the Condition of the Dowry; the Woman which rendreth not her Husband his due, is rebellious and refractory; and he is bidden to expell her without a Dowry. The Conditions of the Dowry were, first, to cure her in Sicknes, secondly, to redeem her, being captive; thirdly, to bury her, being dead; fourthly, to nourish her out of his own Goods, and that she dwell in his House in her Widowhood; fifthly, to-keep her Daughters till Marriage; sixthly, that her Sons inherit. They appoint not only Love but Honour to the Wife (as *Peter* also enoyneth to this weaker Vessel) which Honour they say is Meat and Drink, and goodly Garments; for which he shall (this was a Womans Friend) have fa-  
your

vour with God. The Author of *Arbaa Turim* addeth That a Man should love his Wife as his own Body, and honour her above his Body, and keep her as one of his Members; for the Wife is the other half of Man, and a Wife without a Man is but half a Man. And let him take heed of striking his Wife, said another, or to be virulent in terms against her: for, for her Tears (how pitifully easie are they to some) his Punishment is near. And howsoever, since the Destruction of the Temple, *the door of Prayers hath been shut*, yet the door of Tears hath not been shut, as saith David, *Be not thou silent at my Tears*. And should not a Man honour his Wife? Yes, saith *R. Hanina*, for a Man hath no Blessing but for his Wife, as it is written, *He blessed Abraham for her*. Let a Man cloath himself (I would not have Women hear it) beneath his Ability, his Children according to his Ability, and his Wife above his Ability. Let the Wife honour her Husband as her Father, and fear to displease him, and let him spare her in his Anger, remembering that she was taken out of his Ribs: But for the Wives choice, a Man ought, saith one, to sell all that he hath and buy a Wife the Daughter of a wise Disciple; if he find not such a one, let him take a Daughter of the Great Men of his time; if not such, the Daughter of a Synagogue Ruler, in that defect let him take the Daughter of one which gathereth Alms; if not, then of a School-Master, and not the Daughter of the People of the Land, of whom the Scripture saith *Cursed be he that lieth with a Beast*. They say that a Man ought not to lodge in the same Chamber, no nor with his Sister, Daughter, or Daughter-in-law; yea their wise Men forbid Conference with a Woman altogether.

LXVII. But now it will be convenient to proceed to their way of Divorce and other Marriage-Ceremonies. The Bill of Divorce is still practised among the Jews, it must be written in twelve Lines, (it is therefore called *Get*) neither more nor less, and delivered to the

Woman before three credible Witnesses, under their Hands and Seals. Then doth the Husband deliver it to her, saying, *Lo Woman, the Bill of this Divorce, take it of me, by it being divorced from me, be thou free to another Husband.* The Tenor of this Bill is this; The second day of the Week, the eight and twentieth of the Month, in the Year of the World, 5363. as we here at *Mentz* upon *Rhine* used to reckon; I *Isaac*, surnamed *Eckenderf*, Son of *R. Abr.* now dwelling at *Mentz*, of my free Will, without Constraint, thee *Sarah*, surnamed *Trummerle*, Daughter of *R. Levi*, which hitherto hath been my Wife, have determined to free, forsake, and divorce, and now do forsake, free, and put thee from me, that thou mayst be thine own, and at thine own free Will and Pleasure mayst depart whither thou wilt, and none from henceforth for ever shall prohibit thee; and thou art so freed, that thou mayst marry to any other Man. This Divorce may not be done in every place, but they have some special place appointed, noted and known, situate on some known River, whereto certain chief *Rabbies* are called by writing, if there be none there dwelling, which consummate the business. By the old Law a Woman might be reconciled to her Husband before the Bill of Divorce given, or after.

The Observation of the Brother to marry the Wife of the Brother deceased without Issue, or else to lose the Inheritance, which was testified by pulling off his Shooe, and spitting in his Face, is now thus ruled by the *Rabbies*, That none shall marry such a Widdow, but rather suffer the promised Ignominy; which is performed in this sort; She comes before the chief *Rabbi* with five Witnesses, where the *Rabbi* demands if she have been three Months a Widdow, if her Husband had a Brother unmarried, if the Party consented be he, &c. and lastly, if she be fasting; (for otherwise she might not spit in her Brothers Face) of him also the *Rabbi* likewise asketh like Questions; and receiving a denial of Marriage, there is brought a Shoo of singular Fashion

Fashion for that purpose, which he putteth on his right foot, bare, and then setteth himself against a Wall. The Woman comes, and disclaiming his Affinity, stoopeth, and with her right hand ( for if she want a right hand it putteth the *Rabbies* out of their Wits to scan whether with her Teeth or how else it may be done ) unlooseth the Shoo, and taking it off, spits in his face ; so that the five Witnessses may see it, saying, Thus shall it be done with him which will not build the House of his Brother. In the time of her Uncleanness, a Woman may not enter into the Synagogue, nor pray, nor name the Name of God, nor handle any holy Book ; which if they observe, the *Rabbies* promise them longer Life. As soon as she knoweth of her Uncleanness, she presently separateth her self from her Husband the space of seven days, not touching him, nor sitting on the same Seat, nor eating in the same Dish, or on the same Cloath, nor may drink out of the same Cup, nor stand against him, nor speak in his Face : if one will give any thing to the other, one layeth it on a Bench or Table, and goeth away, and the other cometh and taketh it : they say it procureth the Leprosie in the Children which are then gotten, which they object to *Christians*. When she hath numbred seven days of her Uncleanness, she proceedeth, to number as many of her Purification ; after which time, finding her self pure, she cloatheth her self in white, and taking a Woman with her, washeth her self in cold Water, ( some in Winter put in warm Water to it, which others in the coldest Season refuse ) and leaves not a hair of her Head unwashed, as before is described. Some fast till they have done it, lest the flesh in the Teeth should hinder the Water from coming to them ; for Mouth and Eyes must be open, and they must stoop that the Pap keep not the Water from the Breast ; and if they have a Plaister on a sore it must off, and their Nails must be pared. They write, That if any shall exceed twenty years, and not marry, or if he shall marry a Wife

which

which is barren, he sinneth as much as if he had slain a Man, and deserveth the Punishment of *Onan*, whom God slew, provided, if he addicth himself to the Study of the Law, and findeth no need of a Wife; but if he find Concupiscence prevail, he ought to marry notwithstanding. And this necessity remaineth until he hath begotten a Son and a Daughter. But having forgotten to speak of Circumcision under the Head of Religion, it will not be improper to touch something upon that Point in this place. The Child is first washed and laid in a clean Linnen; for if he be foul, or defile himself while he is circumcised, the *Mohel* or Circumciser is to suspend or interrupt his Prayer till he be washed again. In the Morning of the eighth day, the God-father seateth himself down in a Seat placed near the Ark, and the *Mohel* near him: twelve wax-candles are brought in, to represent the twelve Tribes; then two Cups of red Wine, the circumcising Knife, with two Dishes, the one of Oyl, the other of Sand. When the Child is brought to the door by the Woman, the Congregation riseth up; the God-father takes the Child and sits down in his Seat. There is also a Seat prepared for *Elijah*, whose coming they expect at the Circumcision. The Child is then named, and usually by the name of some of his Ancestors; so that *Luke* 1. 61. it was wondred at that *Zachary* should name his Son, *John*, seeing none of his Kindred was named with this Name. The eighth day was so strictly observed, that if it fell on the Sabbath the Child was then circumcised, not sooner, lest God should be thought to be tied to the Sacrament; and because the Child the first seven days after the Birth was held legally unclean, and yet remaining in his Blood, *Levit.* 12. 2, 3. and 22. 27. nor later, lest the Parents should be longer withheld from the comforts of the Sacrament. The penalty of Contempt or neglect of Circumcision, was a *cutting off from the People*, *Gen.* 17. 14. that is, by Excommunication, or bodily death of the Parents. Therefore God would have

have killed *Moses* for not circumcising his Son: or else by the death of the Son himself, when he comes to years of discretion, if he be not circumcised, either by himself, or by his Parents, or by the Judges.

Now the manner of the *Mohel's* cutting off the foreskin, is, that he first rubs it, that it may be the less sensible, then blesteth God for the Covenant of Circumcision, and withall cuts off the fore-part of the skin, and flings it into the Sand, in memory of that promise, *Gen. 32. 12. I will make thee as the sand of the Sea:* then he spits some red Wine on the Wound, and washeth it, and some also on the Child's face, if he faint; and taketh the bleeding Member in his Mouth, and sucks the blood from it, which he spits into the other cup of Wine, then he tears off the remaining skin with his sharp pointed Nails, and layeth Clouts dip'd in Oyl in the Wound, and bindeth them. Then he blesteth God again, and the God-father takes the other Cup of Wine and prayeth for the Child. And the *Mohel* moistneth the Childs Lips with Wine and his own blood, and prayeth again. If the Child be sick on the eighth day, his Circumcision is deferred till he recover. If he dyeth before the eighth day, he is circumcised at the Grave, but without Prayers.

They redeem their First-born. When the Child is one and thirty days old, he is set upon a Table by the Father, before the Priest, with as much money as two Dollars and an half. After some questions propounded by the Priest to the Father and Mother, amongst others Whether he esteems more of his Money or of his Child? He answers, of his Child. Then the Priest takes the Money, and layeth it on the Childs head, and pronounceth, that he being the first-born, and presented before the Lord, is now redeemed. If before this time the Father dyes, then the Mother signifieth by a Scarf about the Childs neck, that he is the first-born, and not redeemed; who, when he comes of age, is bound to redeem himself. He is held to be of just age to redeem himself.



himself, when he is thirteen years old, for then the Parents stand no more charged with his Sin, but he must himself bear his own burthen.

LXVIII. The ancient *Persians* used to celebrate their Marriages in the Spring, and on their Marriage-day the Husband eats nothing but an Apple, or the Marrow of a Camel. As for the Marriages in *New-Spain*; The Bridegroom and the Bride stood together before the Priest, who took them by the hands, asking them if they would marry? Understanding their Will, he took a corner of the Veil wherewith the Woman had her head covered, and a corner of the mans Gown, which he tied together on a knot, and so led them thus tied to the Bridegroom's house, where there was a Hearth kindled. Then he caused the Wife to go seven times about the Hearth, and so the Married couple sat down together, and so was the Marriage contracted. In other places of that Countrey, an *Amantesa*, or Broker, carried the Bride on her back at the beginning of the night, four Women attending with Torches of Pine-tree roined. At the Bridegroom's house his Parents receive her, and carry her to him in a Hall, where they are both caused to sit on a Mat near the Fire, and tied together with a corner of their Apparel, and a Perfume of Copale-wood is made to their Gods. Two old men and as many old women were present. The married couple eat, and then these old folks, which after this separate them asunder, and give them good instructions for Oeconomical Duties.

LXIX. In other parts of *New-Spain*, they used other Marriage Rites; at *Thaxcalla* the Bridegroom and Bride polled their Heads, to signifie, that from thenceforth all childish courses should be laid aside. At *Micuachan* the Bride must look directly upon the Bridegroom, or else the Marriage was not perfect. In *Mixteopan*, they used to carry the Bridegroom upon their backs, as if he were forced; and then they both joyn hands, and knit their Mantles together with a great knot. The

*Macatecas* did not come together in twenty days after Marriage, but abode in fasting and praying all that while, scarrifying their Bodies, and anointing the Mouths of their Idols with their blood. In *Panuco*, the Husbands buy the Wives for a Bow, two Arrows, and a Net; and afterwards the Father-in-law speaketh not one word to the Son-in-law for the space of a year. When he hath a Child, he lieth not with his Wife in two years after, lest she should be with Child again before the other be out of danger. Some suck twelve years, and for this cause they have many Wives. No woman while she hath her Disease, may touch or dress any thing.

LXX. Adultery in *Mexico* was death. Common Women were permitted, but no ordinary Stews. The Devil did many times talk with their Priests, and some other Rulers and particular Persons. Great gifts were offered to the man to whom the Devil had vouchsafed this Conference. He appeared unto them in many shapes, and was often familiar with them. He to whom he appeared, carried about him, painted, the likeness wherein he shewed himself the first time; and they painted his Image on their Doors, Benches, and every corner of the House; and likewise according to his *Protean* and diversified Apparitions, they painted him in many shapes.

The *Dutch men*, who are well acquainted with *Guiney*, tell us, that at the Marriages of their Daughters, in those Parts, they give half an Ounce of Gold to buy Wine for the Bridal; the King himself giveth no other Portion. The Bride, in the presence of her Friends sweareth to be true to her Husband, which the man doth not. For Adultery he may divorce her, and the Adulterer payeth to the King four and twenty *Pesos* of Gold, and the Husband may also drive him out of Town: but the *Dutch-men* paid no Fine, therefore the Women were only blamed, and paid four *Pesos*. If the Husband suspects his Wife, he makes tryal of her honesty

onesty, by causing her to eat Salt, with divers of their  
aganish Ceremonies, the fear whereof makes her conf-  
ess. They have many Wives, if they can buy and  
keep them; each dwelleth in a House by her self, tho  
here be ten of them; they eat and lodge asunder;  
sometimes they will bring their Cheer together. The  
Husband closely takes which he will have lye with him  
in his Room, where their Bed is a Mat. The Women  
after Travel wash themselves, and do not accompany  
with their Husbands for three Months after, the Child  
new born hath a clean Cloth wrapped about the middle,  
and is laid down on a Mat. The Mothers use to bear  
their Children at their backs, and so travel with them,  
one proving lame, notwithstanding that shaking of  
their Bodies; they give them the Breast over their  
shoulders. When it is a Month old, they hang a Net  
about the Body, like a shirt, made of the Bark of a tree,  
larded full of *Fetisso's*, or their Idols, to secure it from  
the Devil, who otherwise would, they think, carry it  
away. They hang the hair full of shells, and Corals  
about the Neck, Arms, and Legs, applying divers *Fe-  
tisso's* or wreaths, with superstitious fancy, that one is  
good for vomiting, a second for falling, a third for bleed-  
ing, a fourth to make it sleep, a fifth against wild  
Beasts, and so in the rest, giving to each *Fetisso* a se-  
veral name. They quickly learn them to eat, and  
then leave them about the House, like Dogs. They  
soon learn to go, to speak, to swim: when they are  
first born, they are not black, but reddish, as the *Bra-  
zilians*: Each Woman brings up her own: they teach  
them no Civility, and beat them sometimes cruelly  
with staves: when they are eight, or ten, or twelve years  
old, they learn them to spin Bark-thread, and make Nets.  
After that, they go with their Fathers to fish: at eigh-  
teen Years old they begin to set up for themselves, two  
or three of them together hiring a House and *Canoe*:  
and then they cover their Privities, grow amorous, and  
their Fathers look out Wives for them. They have  
little

little Hair on their face at thirty; they wear Nails as long as the Joynt of a Man's Finger, as a token of Gentility, which is also observed by Merchants; they keep them very clean, and as white as Ivory; they are great in Flesh, beyond Men of these Parts; at three-score and ten, or fourscore, their blackness decays, and they grow yellow; they have small Bellies, long Legs, broad Feet, long Toes, sharp Sight, quick Wit, Estridge maws; are spiteful, curiously neat, Drunkards, Thieves, lecherous, and subject to the Pox, whereof they are not ashamed, as neither of shewing their Nakedness.

LXXI. If a Man amongst the *Turks* liketh a young Woman, he buyeth her of her Father, and then enrolleth her in the *Cadics* Book, the Marriage following with all *Bacchanal* Solemnities. Many Women are invited by the Brides Mother the Night before, whereafter the feasting they bathe her, and the next Morning trick her in her richest Ornaments, tying on her silken Buskins, with Knots not easily unknit; (which the Bridegroom must untye, though with his Teeth) after that, with much solemnity, his Companions on horse back, riding two in a Rank, and conducted by the *Sacdish*, who is nearest of his Kindred, have fetched her home, the Biide being delivered with her Face close covered, set astride on Horse back, with a Canopy over her head, and received of him at his door thence led, if she be of Quality, by an Eunuch, to the Bride-Chamber. The Guests honour him with Presents, yet go not in: The Father also giveth only some pieces of Household stuff, carried openly by Particulars through the Streets. Now he is to entertain the Wife with an equal Respect. Alike is their Diet, Apparel, yea, and Benevolence (unless they consent to change and give turns) or else they may complain to the *Ca* and procure a Divorce; but the Husband may put away his Wives at pleasure, who may marry unto another within five Months after, except she prove with Child, and then she must stay so long after her delivery: b

he will have her again he must buy her; and if after the third Divorce, another is first to lye with her, a Punishment of his Levity. They will sell some of them, or give them to their Slaves; the Wives give him the reverence of a Master. They are at no time to deny him their Embracements; whom he toucheth not again, until he hath been at the Bath. They hold their Chastisement which they receive from him, as an Argument of Affection. They intermeddle not with Household Affairs, only it is required of them to content their Husbands to nurse their own Children, and to live peaceably together, which also they do without Jealousie or Envy. They are exceeding beautiful, for the most part ruddy, clear and smooth as the polished Ivory, tender and soft, as frequenting the Baths daily, and never open to the Weather, but wither quickly. Great and black Eyes are the greatest Beauty to the Eyes of a *Turk*. They sit not at Table with their Husband, but wait and serve them; and then they dine by themselves, admitting no Mankind with them above twelve Years old; and they never go abroad without leave, except to the Bath, and on *Thursday*, to weep at the Graves of the dead; they rise to their Husbands, and stand while they are in Presence, and besides them, come in no Company of Men, nor do they speak with a Man, or in any other part of their Body are seen of any Man, because they think sight, especially where Beauty and Comeliness is, cannot be without sin; only the Brother may be permitted to see the Sister, but not the Husbands Brother; yea, their Sons, when they come to growth are separated from them. For this cause, that Sex is not suffered to buy and sell, but is closely mewed, save that their Law alloweth them to frequent the publick Baths. The Wife and Concubine differ in the right to a Dowry, which the latter wanteth; but the Wife must cause the other to be her Husbands Bedfellow when he commandeth, without gain-saying, except on their Sabbath

bath or Friday nights, which is the Wives peculiar. Yet are the *Turks* given in both Sexes to unnatural Lusts, even the Women in publick Baths, sometimes are so inflamed in that Filthiness as is intolerable. *Busbequius* tells of one Woman, who falling in love with a young Maid, and no way else prevailing, clothed her self in Mans Apparel, and hiring a House near, procured the Fathers good Will to have that his Daughter in Marriage; which being solemnized between them, and the truth discovered (which black Mantle of Night could not cover them from *Hymens* Torch) Complaint was made, and the Governour quenched the hot Flames of this new Bridegroom, causing her to be drowned for that offence. If the Man abuse the Wife to unnatural Lust, she may have her Remedy by Divorce, if she accuse her Husband; which Modesty forbiddeth to be done in Words, and therefore she puts off her Shoe, and by inverting the same, accuseth her Husbonds Perverseness. There are some *Turks* who keep Boys gallantly arrayed, to serve for the worse than beastly Lust of such as will hire them. They have this loathsome Punishment for that loathsome Sin of Whoredom; to take the Paunch of a Beast newly killed, and cutting a hole through, to thrust the Adulterers Head in this Dung-Wallet, and so carry him in Pomp through the Streets. It is Death either to the Body by Judicial Sentence, or the Soul, by turning *Turk* for a *Christian* to have carnal Dealing with any of their Women. A *Jew* who had dealing with a *Turks* Wife, with her Husbonds Consent, could not escape hanging therefore, (this indeed was a favour, for he should have been burned) notwithstanding his rich Countrymen offered Two thousand Duckats to save him; her Husband was hanged for his wittaly Persuasion, and she her self drowned. It is certain, that they buy Boys of an hundred or two hundred Duckats, and mew them up for their filthy Lust, till they prove bearded; they will also steal Boys for that Villany.

LXXII. In *Negapatan*, upon the River *Ganges*, in the *East-Indies*, the manner of their Marriages is extraordinary; for, many times the Priest, with a Cow, and the Man and Woman, go together to the Water-side, where the *Bramane* first mutters a short Prayer, and then links their Hands about the Cow's Tail, pours upon them all his hallowed Oyl, and lastly, forces the Beast into the River, whereinto she goes willingly so far as till they be to the middle in Water; neither returns she, nor do they disunite till the Waves advise them; when being on shore they unite, and hold that mysterious Tie forcible and sacred ever after.

LXXIII. The Manner of the *Tartars* wedding is as follows. The Husband covenanteth with the Father of the Maid; who having given him power to take her wheresoever he shall find her, he seeketh her among some of her Friends, where she hath then of purpose hidden her self, and by a kind of force carryeth her away. They marry with any except their own Mother and Sister: Their Widdows seldom marry, because of their Service to their former Husbands in another World, except the Son marry his Fathers Wives, or the Brother his Brother's, because they can there in the next World be content to resign them to their former Husbands again. The Women sell and provide all Necessaries into the House, the Men intending nothing but their Arms, Hunting, and Hawking. If one hath buried a Male-child, and another a Female, the Parents contract a Marriage between those two, and painting in Papers, Servants, Horses, Cloaths, and Household, and making Writings for the Confirmation of the Dower, burn these things in the Fire, by the smoke whereof, they (in their smoky conceits) imagine all these things to be carried and confirmed to their Children in the other world; and the Parents of the two dead Parties claim kindred each of other, as if they indeed had married their Children whilst they lived;

lived: yet they do not account the woman they have married a Wife, until she hath honoured them with the name of a Father, and then beginneth he to take Dowry of her Friends, of Horses, Sheep, Kine, &c. But if she be barren, after a certain time he turneth her home again.

LXXIV. In *China* their Marriages and Espousals want not many Ceremonies; both are done in their Youth: they like equality of age and state betwixt the Parties. The Parents make the Contracts, not asking the Childrens consent, neither do they ever refuse, As for their Concubines, every one keeps according to his pleasure and ability, respecting in them especially their Beauty; and buy them for the most part, their price being an hundred Crowns, or less. The common People also buy their Wives, and sell them at their pleasure. The Magistrates marry in their own Rank their Legitimate wife. This chief wife only sits at Table with her Husband, the rest (except in the Royal Families) are as Servants, which in the presence of either of the former may not sit, but stand. Their Children also call that wife their Mother, not their Natural Parent, and for her Funerals alone solemnize three years mourning, or leave their Office; not for their own Mother. In these Marriages they are very scrupulous, that the Wife have not the same surname with her Husband, although there be no kindred betwixt them, and the surnames in *China* are not a thousand, neither may any devise new, but must have one, and that the same which their Ancestors by the Fathers side (not the Mothers) had, except they be adopted into another Family. They had no degrees of Affinity or Consanguinity, so the surname differ, and therefore marry in the Mothers Kindred, be it almost never so near. The Bride brings no Portion to her Husband, and yet the first day she comes to his House, she hath to attend abundance of Household-furniture, even the Streets being filled with it, all at the Husbonds cost,



cost, who some Months before sends her a great Sum of Money to this purpose. There are many who being poor, do for Lust make themselves Slaves to rich Men, that so they may be furnished with a Wife amongst his Women-Slaves; whereby also the Children become perpetually bond. Others buy their Wives, but seeing their increasing Family grow chargeable, beyond their Ability, sell their young Sons and Daughters at the same price they would sell a Swine or Beast, or some two or three Duckats more; yea, though they be not by Dearth compelled thereto.

LXXV. If any Merchant resort into *Pegu*, he shall have many Maids offer'd him by their Parents, to take his choicē, and having agreed with the Parents, he may for the time of his abode use her as his Slave, or his Concubine, without any discredit to her. Yea, if he come again after she is married, he may for the time he stayeth there, demand her in like sort to his use. And when a Man marrieth, he will request some of his Friends to lye the first night with his Bride. There are also amongst them, that sew up the privy Parts of their Daughters, leaving only passage for Urine; which, when they marry, pass under the Surgeons hand for Remedy.

LXXVI. The Marriages of the *Bengalans* are after this sort; The Man and the Woman come to the Water-side, where standeth a *Bramane* or Priest, with a Cow and a Calf, or a Cow with Calf: These all go into the water together, the *Bramane* holding a white Cloth of four yards long, and a Basket cross bound, with divers things in it. This cloth he layeth upon the back of the Cow, by the Tail, and saith certain words. She hath a Copper or Brass Pot full of Water. The Man holdeth his hand by the *Bramans* Hand, and the Wives hand by her Husbands, and all have the Cow by the Tail. Then they pour Water out of the Pot upon the Cow's Tail, which runneth through all their hands, and they lade up Water with their hands, and then the *Bramane*

tieth their Cloaths together. After this, they go round about the Cow and Calf, and give somewhat to the Poor there attending, leaving the Cow and Calf for the *Braman's* use, and offer to divers of their Idols Money; then lying down upon the ground, they kiss it divers times, and go their way.

LXXVII. The young men in *Arabia* may go a wooing to divers Maids, till such time as they have sped of a Wife; yea, the Father of the Maid most friendly welcometh her Suitor; so that I think scarce any Noble or Gentleman among them can choose a Virgin for his House: albeit, so soon as any Woman is married she is quite forsaken of all her Suitors, who then seek out new Paramours for their liking.

LXXVIII. The *Bramanes* marry but once, and that not all, but only the eldest of the Brethren, to continue the Succession, who is also Heir of the Father's Substance, and keepeth his Wife straitly, killing her, if he find her adulterous, with Poyson. The younger Brethren lye with other Mens Wives, who account the same as a singular Honour done unto them, having Liberty to enter into any Man's house, yea, of the Kings, no less than of the Subjects, of that Religion; the Husbands leaving the Wives, and the Brethren their Sisters unto their Pleasures, and therefore departing out of the House when they come in; and hence it is, that no Man's Son inheriteth his Fathers Goods, but the Sister's Son succeedeth, as being most certain of the Blood. So in the Kingdom of *Calicut*, when the King marrieth a Wife, one of the principal *Bramanes* hath the first Nights lodging with her, for which, he hath assigned him by the King, four hundred or five hundred Ducats. The King committeth the Custody of his Wife to the *Bramanes* when he travelleth any whither, and taketh in too honest part their dishonest familiarity; but, for this cause the King's Son succeedeth not in the Crown, but his Sisters Son, as being certainly of his Blood. These Sisters

sters of the King choose what Gentleman they please on whom to bestow their Virginitie; and if they prove not in a certain time to be with Child, they betake them to these *Bramane* Stallions: the Gentlemen and Merchants have a Custom to exchange Wives, in token of great Friendship. Some Women amongst them have six or seven Husbands, fathering her Children on which of them she best pleaseth. The Men when they marry, get others to use them if they be Virgins, fifteen or twenty days before they themselves will bed them.

LXXIX. As for the Marriages in *Peru*, the Men had many Wives, but one was principal, which was wedded with Solemnity, and that in this sort. The Bridegroom went to the Bride's House, and put O *Hoya*, which was an open Shoe, on her foot; this, if she were a Maid, was of Wool, otherwise, of Reeds: and this done, he led her thence with him. If she committed Adultery she was punished with Death. When the Husband died, she carried a mourning Weed of black a Year after, and might not marry in that time, which befell not the other Wives. The *Ingua*, or Emperour himself, with his own hand, gave this Woman to his Governours and Captains, and the Governours assembled all the young Men and Maids in one place of the City, where they gave to every one his Wife, with the aforesaid Ceremony in putting on the O *Hoya*; the other Wives did serve and honour this. None might marry with his Mother, Daughter, Grand Mother, or Grand Child, and *Yupangui*, the Father of *Guayanacapa*, was the first *Ingua* that married his Sister, and confirmed his Fact, by a Decree, That the *Ingua's* might do it, commanding his own Children to do it, permitting the Noble-men also to marry their Sisters by the Father's side.

LXXX. In the *Canaries* they used for Hospitality to let their Friends lye with their Wives, and received theirs in like courtesie; and therefore, as in *India*,

the Sisters Son inherited. Amongst the *Georgeans* too, the Husband bringing home a Guest, commends him to his Wife and Sister, with charge to yield him Content and Delight, esteeming it a Credit that their Wives can please and be acceptable. Their Virgins become Mothers very soon, most of them at ten years old can bring Witnesses in their Arms (little bigger than a great Frog, which yet after grow tall and square Men) to prove that there is never a Maid the less for them. So in *Chamul*, a Province in *Tartary*, they not only permit, but account it a great Honour to have their Wives and Sisters at the pleasure of such Strangers as they entertain, themselves departing the while, and suffering all things to be at their Guests Will; for so are their Idols served, who therefore for this Hospitality, they think, will prosper all that they have. And when one of their *Chams* forbad them this beastly practice, they abstained three years; but then sent a lamentable Embassage to him, with request, that they might continue their former custom; for since they left it they could not thrive; who, overcome by their fond Importunity, granted their Requests; which they with Joy accepted, and do still observe.

LXXXI. In *Carazan*, another Province of *Tartary*, they have a barbarous Custom, which they used when any proper and personable Gentleman of valorous Spirit and goodly Presence lodged in any House amongst them; in the Night they killed him, not for the spoil, but that his Soul, furnished with such parts of Body and Mind, might remain in that house: Much hope of future Happiness to that House did they repose in such unhappy Attempts. There too, when a Woman is delivered of a Child, the Man lyeth in, and keepeth his Bed, with Visitation of Gossips, the space of forty days; they worship the ancientest Person in the house, ascribing to him all their Good. In some part of the Country, Knights and Souldiers never marry, but lye with such Women or Daughters as like them, leaving his Weaponmean while at the door, which forbid

bid any Man else, although it be the Good-Man himself, to enter till he hath ended his Business, and be gone. At a place in the Kingdom of *Iez*, there was a Temple built; to which, at certain times in the Year, resorted Men and Women in the night; where, after Sacrifices, the Candles were put out, and each Man lay with the Woman he first touched. Those Women were forbidden to lye with any other for a Year after. The Children begotten in this Adultery were brought up by the Priests of the Temple.

But, having spoken of the strange Rites and Ceremonies used in Marriage by many Nations of the Universe, it will not be unseasonable to give some Instances of such unnatural Wives and Husbands as we meet with recorded in History.

LXXXII. 1. *Joan*, Grand-child to *Robert* King of *Naples* by *Charles* his Son, succeeded her Grand-father in the Kingdom of *Naples* and *Sicily*, Anno 1343. a Woman of a beautiful Body, and rare Endowments of Nature; she was first married to her Cousin *Andrew*, a Prince of Royal Extraction, and of a sweet and loving Disposition; but, he being not able to satisfy her Wantonness, she kept company with low Persons; at last she grew weary of him, complaining of his Insufficiency, and caused him, in the City of *Arersa*, to be hung upon a Beam, and strangled in the night time, and then threw out his Corps into a Garden, where it lay some days unburied. It is said, that this *Andrew* on a day coming into the Queens Chamber, and finding her twisting a thick string of Silk and Silver, demanded of her for what purpose she made it; she answered, to hang you in; which he then little believed, the rather, because those who intend such mischief use not to speak of it before hand; but it seems she was as good as her word.

LXXXIII. 2. When *Alexander* the Great had determined to invade the *Daci*, where he knew *Spitamenes* was, who not only had revolted himself, but had

also drawn several others into the Society of his Rebellion, and had at sometimes overthrow some of *Alexanders* Captains, there fell out one thing remarkable; The Wife of *Spitamenes* (upon whom he extremely doted) when by her feminine Flatteries she was not able to persuade her Husband to make trial of the Victors Clemency, and to endeavour to appease that *Alexander*, whom he could not avoid nor escape, she set upon her Husband when intoxicated with Wine, he lay fast asleep, and drawing a Sword that she had concealed under her Garments, she cut off his Head, delivered it to a Servant that was conscious of her Fact, and with him only in her Company, as she was, with her Garments besprinkled with his Blood, she went directly to *Alexanders* Camp, and caused him to be informed that there was one there to inform him of something that he was concerned to know from her. When she was admitted, she desired the Servant might come in, who shewed the Head of *Spitamenes* to those that searched what he carried wrapt up under his Garment. When the King knew this, though he look'd upon it as a very considerable piece of Service to him, that a *Renegado* and a Traytor was dispatched, yet had he a horror of the Fact, that she should insnare his Life that had well deserved at her hands who was her Husband, and Parent of the Children which they had betwixt them, so that considering the Atrocity of the Fact, over-weighed any pretended Merit from himself, he sent her word, that she should forthwith depart his Camp lest she should infect with the barbarity of her Example.

LXXXIV. 3. *Semiramis*, the Wife of *Ninus*, King of *Affyria*, was a witty and beautiful Woman, beloved of her Husband even unto Dotage; as she was one day in discourse with him, she told him that she was exceedingly desirous of a Thing, yet because of the greatness of it she durst not discover it, nor could hope to prevail; *Ninus* not apprehending her Subtilty, bad her

her tell him what it was ; she answered, That he should deliver to her the Government of his Empire for five days ; which when she had obtained, she caused her Husband to be slain, and so usurped his Throne.

LXXXV. 4. The Noble *Pittacus*, so famous for his Valour, and as much renowned for his Wisdom and Justice, feasted upon a time certain of his Friends, who were Strangers. His Wife coming in at the midst of the Dinner, being angry at something else, overthrew the Table, and tumbled down all the Provision under foot. Now when his Guests and Friends were wonderfully dismayed and abashed hereat, *Pittacus* made no more ado at the matter, but turning to them ; There is not one of us all, *saieth he*, but he hath his Cross, and one thing or other wherewith to exercise his Patience ; and for my own part, this is the only thing that checketh my Felicity ; for, were it not for this shrewing Wife, I were the happiest Man in the World ; so that of me these Verses may be verified :

*This Man who while he walks the Street,  
Or publick Place, is happy thought ;  
No sooner sets in House his feet,  
But woe is him, and not for ought :  
His Wife him rules, and that's a spight,  
She scolds, she fights from noon to Night.*

But now it is time to say something of unnatural Husbands.

LXXXVI. 1. *Anno Dom.* 1652 in the isle of *Thanet* in *Kent*, lived one *Adam Sprackling*, Esquire, who about twenty Years before had married *Katharine*, the Daughter of *Sir Robert Leukner* of *Kent*. This *Sprackling* had a fair Estate, but had exhausted it by Drinking, Gaming, &c. At last Executions were out against him, and he forced to keep home, and make his House his Prison : This filled him full of Rage, so that his Wife was constrained many times to lock her self from

him. But, upon *Saturday* night, *Dec. 11. 1652.* as it seems, he resolved to mischief her; and being at ten a Clock at night in his Kitchin, he sent for one *Martin*, a poor old Man, out of his Bed to him; so that there were in the Kitchin, *Sprackling* and his Wife, one *Ewell*, and this *Martin*; *Sprackling* commanded *Martin* to bind *Ewell's* Legs, which the one did, and the other suffered, thinking it had only been a ranting humour of their Master: then he began to rage against his Wife, who sat quietly by; and thought she gave him none but sweet and loving words, yet he drew his Dagger, and struck her over the face with it, which she bore patiently, though she was hurt in the Jaw. He still continuing to rage at her, she weary and in great fear, rose up, and went to the door; Her Husband followed her with a chopping-knife in his hand, with which he struck at her wrist, and cut the bone in sunder, so that her hand hung down, only by the Sinews and Skin. No help was near; *Ewell* was bound, and *Martin* being old and weak durst not interpose, fearing his own Life, only prayed his Mistress to stay and be quiet, hoping all should be well, and so getting a Napkin, bound up her hand with it. After this, towards Morning, still railing and raging at his Wife, he dashed her on the Forehead with the Iron Cleaver, whereupon she fell down bleeding; but recovering her self on her Knees, she cryed and prayed unto God for the pardon of her own and her Husbands Sins; praying God to forgive him as she did; but as she was thus praying, her bloody Husband chopt her Head in the midst of the very Brains, so that she fell down and died immediately. Then did he kill six Dogs, four of which he threw by his Wife; and after she was dead, chopping her twice into the Legs, compelled *Martin* to wash *Ewell's* Face with her Blood; himself also dipping Linnen in her Blood, washed *Martins* Face, and bloodyed his own Face with it. For all which, being apprehended and carried to *Sandwich* Goal at the Sessions following, which were *April 22. 1653.* he was arraigned, condemned



demned and hanged on the 27th day; dying very desperately, and not suffering any, either Minister or Gentleman to speak with him after his Condemnation.

LXXXVII. 2. *Nero* the Emperour, being once incensed, against his Wife *Poppo Sabina*, gave her such a kick with his Foot upon the Belly, that she thereupon departed this Life. But though he was a Man that seemed to be born to Cruelty and Blood, yet he afterwards so repented himself of this Act, that he would not suffer her Body to be burn'd after the *Roman* manner; but built the Funeral Pile for her of Odours and Perfumes, and so ordered her to be brought into the *Julian* Monument.

LXXXVIII. 3. When *M. Antonius* was overcome at *Actium*, *Herod* King of *Judea*, believing that he was in danger to lose his Kingdom because he had been a fast friend to *Antonius*, determined to meet *Cesar Augustus* at *Rhodes*, and there indeavoured to assure his Favour to him; having resolved upon his Journey, he committed the care and custody of his Wife to *Sobemus* his Friend; giving him withall thus much in command, that in case he should hear of his death by the way, or at the place whither he was intended, that then he should not fail forthwith to kill *Marianne*, his Wife; yieding this only reason of his injunction, that it might not be in the power of any man to enjoy so great a Beauty after his death. *Marianne* had extorted this Secret from *Sobemus*, and at *Herod's* return twitted him with it. *Herod* caused *Sobemus*, unheard, to be immediately put to death; and not long after, he also beheaded *Marianne*, his beloved Queen and Wife. But *Herod* had impatient desires of her even after she was dead; he often called upon her name, and frequently betook himself to uncomely lamentations; he invented all the delight he could, he feasted and drank liberally, and yet to small purpose, he therefore left off the care of his Kingdom, and was so overcome with his grief, that he often commanded his Servants to call *Marianne*, as if she had been still alive; his grief in-

creasing.

creasing, he exiled himself in Solitudes, under pretence of hunting, where, continuing to afflict himself, he fell into a grievous Disease, and when recovered of it, he became so fell and cruel, that for slight causes he was apt to Inſlict death.

LXXXIX. 4. *Amalaſunta* had raiſed *Theodahitus* at once to be her Husband, and King of the *Goths*: but upon this Proviſo, that he ſhould make Oath, that he would reſt contented with the Title of a King, and leave all matters of Government to her ſole diſpoſe. But no ſooner was he accepted as King, but he forgot his Wife and Benefactreſs, recalled her enemies from baniſhment, put her Friends and Relations many of them to death, baniſhed her ſelf into an Iſland in the *Vulſiner* Lake, and there ſet a ſtrong guard upon her: At laſt, he thought himſelf not ſufficiently ſafe, ſo long as *Amalaſunta* was alive, and thereupon he diſpatched certain of his Inſtruments to the place of her Exile, with order to put her to death; who finding her in a Bath gave her no further time, but ſtrangled her there.

But on the other ſide, it will be fitting to give a few Inſtances of the Love of ſome Huſbands.

XC. 1. *Darius* the laſt King of the *Persians*, ſuppoſing that his Wife *Statira* was ſlain by *Alexander*, filled all the Camp with lamentations and out cryes, "O, *Alexander*, (ſaid he) whom of thy Relations have I put to death, that thou ſhould'ſt thus retaliate my ſeverities? Thou haſt hated me without any provocation on my part: but ſuppoſe thou haſt Juſtice on thy ſide, ſhould'ſt Thou mannage the War againſt Women? Thus he bewailed the ſuppoſed death of his Wife. But as ſoon as he heard, ſhe was not only preſerved alive, but alſo treated by *Alexander* with the higheſt honour, he then prayed to God to render *Alexander* fortunate in all things though he was his Enemy.

XCI. 2. *Titus Gracchus* loved his Wife *Cornelia*, with ſuch fervency, that when two Snakes were by chance found in his Houſe, and that the Augurs had pronounced

pronounced that they should not suffer them both to escape, but that one of them should be killed: affirming also, that if the male was let go, *Cornelia* should dye first; on the other side that *Gracchus* should first expire, if the Female was dismissed; *Dismiss then the Female*, (said he) *that so Cornelia may survive me, who am at this time the Elder.* It so fell out, that he dyed soon after, leaving behind him many Sons, so entirely loved by the Mother, and the memory of her husband so dear to her, that she refused the proffered Marriage with *Ptolomy* King of *Egypt*. The buried Ashes of her Husband it seem'd, lay so cold at her Heart, that splendor of a Diadem, and all the Pomp of a Rich and proffered Kingdom, were not able so to warm it, as to make it capable of receiving the impression of a new Love,

XCII. 3. One of the *Neapolitans* ('tis pity his Name as well as his Countrey is not remembred) being busily imployed in a Field near the Sea, and his Wife at some distance from him, the Woman was seized upon by some Moorish Pyrates, who came on shoar to prey upon all they could find. Upon his return, not finding his Wife, and perceiving a Ship that lay at Anchor not far off, conjecturing the matter as it was, he threw himself into the Sea and swam up to the Ship; when calling to the Captain, he told him that he was therefore come because he must needs follow his Wife. He feared not the Barbarism of the Enemies of the *Christian* Faith, nor the misery those Slaves endure that are thrust into places where they must tug at the Oar; his Love overcame all these. The *Moors* were full of admiration at the carriage of the Man, for they had seen some of his Countrey-men rather chuse Death, than indure so hard a loss as that of their Liberty, and at their return, they told the whole of this story to the King of *Tunis*, who, moved with the Relation of so great a Love, gave him and his wife their freedom, and the man was made, by his command, one of the Souldiers of his Life-guard.

XCIII. 4. *Ferdinand* King of *Spain*, married *Elizabeth* the Sister of *Ferdinand* Son of *John* King of *Arragon*. Great were the Virtues of this admirable Princess, whereby she gained so much upon the heart of her Husband, a valiant and fortunate Prince, that he admitted her to an equal share in the Government of the Kingdom with himself: wherein they lived with such mutual agreement; as the like hath not been known amongst any of the Kings and Queens of that Countrey. There was nothing done in the Affairs of State, but what was debated, ordained, and subscribed by both: the Kingdom of *Spain* was a name common to them both; Ambassadors were sent abroad in both their names; Armies and Souldiers were levied and formed in both their names, and so was the whole Wars, and all civil affairs, that King *Ferdinand* did not challenge to himself an Authority in any thing or in any respect greater than that whereunto he had admitted this his beloved Wife.

XCIV. 5. *Meleager* challenged to himself the chief Glory and Honour of slaying the *Calidonian* Boar, but this being denied him, he sat in his Chamber so angry and discontented, that when the *Curetes* were assaulting the City where he lived, he would not stir out to lend the Citizens the least of his assistance. The Elders, Magistrates, the chief of the City and the Priests came to him with their humble Supplications, but he would not move; they propounded a great Reward, he despised at once both it and them. His Father *Oeneus* came to him, and imbracing his Knees, sought to make him relent, but all in vain: His Mother came and tried all ways, but was refused; his Sisters and his most familiar Friends were sent to him, and beg'd he would not forsake them in their last extremity; but neither this way was his fierce mind to be wrought upon. In the mean time the Enemy had broken into the City, and then came his Wife *Cleopatra* trembling; O my dearest Love (said she) help us, or we are lost, the Enemy is already entred. The Hero was moved with this Voice alone, and rous'd him-

himself at the apprehension of the danger of his beloved Wife ; he Arm'd himself, went forth, and left not till he had repulsed the Enemy, and put the City in its wonted Safety and Security.

But no less extraordinary has the Love of some Wives been to their Husbands, as of the Husbands to their Wives.

XCV. 1. The Prince of the Province of *Tingo*, in the Empire of *Japan*, hearing that a Gentleman of the Country had a very beautiful Woman to his Wife, got him dispatch'd ; and having sent for the Widow some days after her Husband's Death, acquainted her with his Desires: She told him, she had much reason to think her self happy in being honour'd with the Friendship of so great a Prince, yet she was resolv'd to bite off her Tongue, and murder her self, if he proffer'd her any violence ; but, if he would grant her the favour to spend one Month in bewailing her Husband, and then give her the liberty to make an Entertainment for the Relations of the deceased, to take her leave of them, he should find how much she was his Servant, and how far she wou'd comply with his Affections. It was easily granted ; a very great Dinner was provided, whither came all the Kindred of the deceased ; the Gentlewoman perceiving the Prince began to be warm with his Wine, in hopes of enjoying her promise, she desired liberty to withdraw into an adjoining Gallery to take the Air ; but, as soon as she was come into it, she cast her self head-long down, in the Presence of the Prince, and all her dead Husbands Relations.

XCVI. 2. The Emperour *Conrad* the Third, besieged *Guelphus* Duke of *Bavaria*, in the City of *Hensbery* in *Germany* : The Women perceiving that the Town could not possibly hold out long, petitioned the Emperour that they might depart only with so much as each of them could carry upon their Backs ; which the Emperour condescended to, expecting they would have loaden themselves with Silver and Gold, &c. But they

came all forth with every one her Husband on her Back; whereat the Emperour was so mov'd, that he wept, received the Duke into his favour, gave all the Men their Wives, and extoll'd the Women with deserved Praises.

XCVII. 3. *Hota* was the Wife of *Rahi Benxamut*, a valiant Captain, and of great Reputation amongst the *Alarbes*, she had been bravely rescued out of the hands of the *Portugals*, (who were carrying her away Prisoner) by the exceeding Courage and Valour of *Benxamut* her Husband. She shewed her thankfulness to him by the ready performance of all the Offices of Love and Duty: Sometime after *Benxamut* was slain in a Conflict, and *Hota* performed her Husbonds Funeral Obsequies with infinite Lamentations, laid his Body in a stately Tomb, and then for nine days together she would neither eat nor drink, whereof she died and was buried (as she had ordained in her last Will) by the side of her beloved Husband.

*He first deceas'd; she for a few days try'd  
To live without him, lik'd it not, and dy'd.*

XCVIII. 4. King *Edward* the First, while Prince, warr'd in the *Holy Land*, where he rescued the great City of *Acon* from being surrendred to the *Souldan*; after which, one *Anzazim*, a desperate *Saracen* (who had often been employ'd to him from the General) being one time, upon pretence of some secret Message, admitted alone into his Chamber, he, with an employson'd Knife gave him three Wounds in the Body, two in the Arm, and one near the Arm-pit, which were thought to be mortal, and had perhaps been so, if out of unspeakable Love the Lady *Elianor* his Wife, had not suck'd out the Poyson of his Wounds with her Mouth, and thereby effected a Cure, which otherwise had been incurable. Thus it is no wonder that Love should do wonders, seeing it is it self a Wonder.

XCIX. 5. *Artemisia*, the Queen of *Caria*, bore so true a Love to her Husband *Mausolus*, that when he was dead

dead she prepared his Funeral in a sumptuous Manner; she sent for the chiefest and most eloquent Orators out of all *Greece*, to speak Orations in his Praise upon the chief day of the Solemnity. When the Body was burn'd, she had the Ashes carefully preserv'd, and by degrees (in her Drink) she took down those last Remainers of her Husband into her own Body; and as a further Testimony of her love to his Memory, she built him a Sepulchre with such Magnificence, that it was numbred amongst the seven Wonders of the World.

C. 6. *Camma*, the Wife of *Sinatus*, the Priestess of *Diana*, was a Person of most rare Beauty and no less Vertue: *Erasmorix*, to enjoy her, had treacherously slain her Husband; he had often attempted in vain, to persuade her to his Embraces by fair Speeches and Gifts; and she fearing he would add force to these, feigned her self to be overcome with his Importunity. To the Temple they went, and standing before the Altar (as the Custom was) the new Bride drank a Cup of Wine in a golden Viol, to the Bridegroom, which he received, and drank of with great Pleasure; which done, falling on her Knees, with a loud Voice she said, *I thank thee, O venerable Diana, that thou hast granted me in thy Temple to revenge the Blood of my Husband, which was shed for my sake*; which said, she fell down and died. Now did *Erasmorix* perceive the Wine he had drank was poysoned, nor was it long ere he himself, as another Sacrifice, fell dead at the foot of the Altar.

Cl. 7. *Pandocrus* was one of the Captains of the Men of War under *Jacobus*, King of *Persia*, who was the Son of *Usun Cassan*: this Man had a most beautiful young Lady to his Wife (though not above sixteen Years of Age) by whom he was most entirely beloved. He having rebelled against his Sovereign, she long besought him, that he would not enter Battel with his Enemy; but when he would not agree to her in that, she then intreated, that at least he would kill her before  
the

the Fight, that so she might not be compelled to outlive him; when he had also denied her in this, he gave Battel, wherein he was overcome and slain; and his Wife being taken, was by the King bestowed upon one of his Captains. When therefore he would take her to Wife, she long opposed his Intentions; and when at last she perceived he went about to gain that by force which he could not by entreaty; she requested some time wherein to deliberate upon the Matter: It was granted; and when she had sent him a Note, wherein she had written, *No Man shall ever say that the Wife of Pandocrus did long survive him, she fell upon a Sword and died.*

CII. 8. *Leonidas*, King of *Sparta*, had married his Daughter *Chelonis* to *Cleambrotus*, afterwards he fell out with him and would have slain him. *Chelonis* taking her two little Sons, went to her Husband, earnestly begging his Life of her angry Father, telling him, that if he proceeded to kill her Husband, she would first kill her self; and pitifully complaining, she laid her Face upon *Cleambrotus* his Head, and casting her swoln and blubber'd Eyes upon the Standers by, *Leonidas* was mov'd to Pity, and commanded *Cleambrotus* to get him thence into Exile, withall, praying his Daughter for his sake, to remain with him, and not to forsake her Father, who did so dearly love her, as for her sake alone, to save the forfeit Life of her Husband. But she by no means would yield to his Request; but rising up with her Husband, she gave him one of his Sons, and taking the other in her own Arms, she voluntarily went with him into Banishment.

CIII. 9. *Portia*, the Daughter of *Cato*, and Wife of *Marcus Brutus*, when she conjectur'd by the sleepless and restless Nights of her Husband, that he had conceived some great thing in his Mind, and concealed it from her in suspicion of her Weakness; she (to give her Husband an instance of her Constancy and Secrecy) made her a deep Wound in her Thigh with her Razor; there



there followed a stream of Blood, Debility, and a Fever. When *Brutus* came home, sad at so unexpected an accident, she causing all to withdraw: Sit down Husband, *said she*, I have something that is serious to discourse with you. When I married you, I came to your House as a Wife, not as a Mistress or Whore, not only as a Companion of your Bed and Board, but of all prosperous and adverse things. I am *Cato's* Daughter, and reckon you that I am of that Blood. What then? Do I complain of you? Not at all, if I look at other Matters, conjugal Solemnities, good Will, and this external Love; but I look higher, and would have your Friendship also, and that is the only Grief of my Mind, which Torments me, that you have my Fidelity in suspicion; for, wherefore should you dissemble? Do not I perceive the care you are in? That there is some secret and great Enterprize that you are in Agitation about? Why do you conceal it from me? If I can lend you no Assistance expect some comfort at least from me; for, as to my Secrecy, I am able to engage. Consider not the rest of my Sex; I say again, that I am the Daughter of *Cato*, and I add thereunto, that I am the Wife of *Brutus*; either Nature (being from such a Father, or Conversation with such a Husband, will render me constant and invincible against all that is to be feared: Why do I multiply Words? I myself have made experiment of my self; and see this Wound, which of my own Accord I have given myself, that I might know whether I could undergo with Courage any grief and Torments. I can believe it I am able to bear them, to despise them, and I can dye, *Brutus*, with and for my Husband. If therefore you are about any thing that is just and honourable, and worthy of us both, conceal it no longer. *Brutus* admiring the greatness of her Mind, and surprized with the discovery of such an Affection, lift up his Hands for Joy; and, *O all ye Powers above*, *said he*, *be ye favourable and propitious to my Desires, and make me a Husband*  
that

that is worthy of *Portia*! Then he recited in order to her the Conspiracy against *Cæsar*, and who they were that were concerned therein. She was so far from being affrighted therewith, or deterring him from it, that she encouraged him to proceed; but the day they were to perform the Enterprize, being in fear for *Brutus*, she swooned, and was secretly recovered by him. At the last *Brutus* being overcome, and slain at *Philippi*, she determined to die, and when her Friends being ever with her, deprived her of the opportunity and means; she at last snatch'd the burning Coals with her hands out of the Fire, and thrusting them into her Mouth, she kept them there till she was choak'd.

CIV. 10. In the Reign of *Vespasian*, there was a Rebellion in *Gaul*, the chief leader of which was *Julius Sabinus*; the *Gauls* being reduced, the Captain was sought after to be punished. But he had hid himself in a Vault or Cave, which was the Monument of his Grand-Father; he caused a report to be spread of his Death, as if he had voluntarily poysoned himself, and the better to persuade Men of the truth of it, he caused his House to be set on fire, as if his Body had therein been burnt. He had a Wife whose name was *Eponina*, she knew nothing of his safety, but bewail'd his Death with inconsolable Tears. There were only two of his Free-men who were privy to it, who pitying their Lady (who was determined to die, and in order thereunto had now abstain'd from Food three days together) declar'd her purpose to her Husband, and besought him to save her that lov'd him so well. It was granted, and she was told that her *Sabinus* lived, she came to him, where they lived with Secrecy, and undiscovered for the space of nine years together; she conceived and brought forth Children in that solitary Mansion. At last, the place of their Abode came to be known; they were taken and brought to *Rome*, where *Vespasian* commanded they should be slain: *Eponina* producing and shewing her Children, Behold, O *Cæsar*, said she, such as I have brought forth, and brought

up in a Monument, that thou might'st have more Suppliants for our Lives: Cruel *Vespasian* that could not be moved at such words as these! Well, they were both led to death, and *Eponina* joyfully died with her Husband, who had been before buried with him for so many years together.

CV. 11. *Eumines* burying the dead that had fall'n in the Battel of *Jabbins*, against *Antigonus*; amongst others, there was found the Body of *Ceteas*, the Captain of those Troops that had come out of *India*. This Man had two Wives who accompanied him in the Wars, the one of which he had newly married, and another which he had married a few years before, but both of them bore an intire love to him; for whereas the Laws of *India* require that one Wife shall be burnt with her dead Husband; both proffer'd themselves to Death, and strove with that Ambition as if it was some glorious Prize they sought after. Before such Captains as were appointed their Judges, the younger pleaded that the other was with Child; and that therefore she could not have the benefit of that Law. The Elder pleaded, that whereas she was before the other, it was also fit that she should be before her in honour, since it was customary in other things, that the elder should have place. The Judges, when they understood by Midwives, that the elder was with Child, passed Judgment that the younger should be burnt, which done, she that had lost the cause departed, rending her Diadem, and tearing her Hair, as if some grievous Calamity had befallen her. The other all Joy at her Victory, went to the Funeral Fire magnificently dressed up by her Friends, led along by her Kindred, as if to her Nuptials, they all the way singing Hymns in her Praises. When she drew near the Fire, taking off her Ornaments, she delivered them to her Friends and Servants as tokens of Remembrance; they were a multitude of Rings, with variety of precious Stones, Chains, and Stars of Gold, &c. this done, she was by her Brother placed upon the combustible Matter  
by

by the side of her Husband; and after the Army had thrice compassed the Funeral Pile, fire was put to it; and she, without a word of Complaint, finished her life in the Flames.

**CVI. 12.** *Clara Cerenda* was one of the most beautiful and fairest Virgins in all *Bruges*; she was married to *Bernard Valdaura*, at that time above forty four years of age. The first night after her Marriage she found that her Husbands Thighs were rolled and wrapped with Clouts, and that he was a Man very sore and sickly. For all which she loved him not a whit the less. Not long after *Valdaura* fell so Sick, that all the Physicians despaired of his Life; then did she so attend upon him, that in six Weeks space she put not off her Cloaths, only for shift, nor rested above an hour or two at the most in the Night, and that in her Cloaths. This Disease was a venomous Relique of the Pox; and the Physicians counsell'd *Clara* not to touch the sick Man, or come near him; and so also did her Kindred and Neighbours. All which moved her not; but having taken order for that which concerned the benefit of his Soul, she provided him all things which might tend to the Health of his Body. She made him Broths and Julips, she changed his Sheets and Clouts, although by reason of a continual Looseness and many Sores about him, his Body never left running with Matter and Filth, so that he ne're had any clean part about him, All the day she rested not, the strength of her Love supporting the delicacy of her Body; by this good means *Valdaura* escaped that danger. After this, by reason of a sharp hot Rheum falling from his Brain, the Gristle within his Nose began to be eaten away, wherefore the Physicians appointed a certain Powder to be blown up softly into his Nose at certain times with a Quill; no body could be found to take such a loathsome Service in hand, because of the stench that came from him; but *Clara* did it chearfully; and when his Cheeks and Chin were all covered over with Scabs, Wheals, and Scales,

so as no Barber could or would shave him, she with her little Scissars play'd the Barber, and made him a deft Beard. From this Sickness he fell into another, which lasted seven years, during which time, with incredible Diligence she made ready his Meat, put in his Tents, laid on his Plaisters, dressed and bound up his Thighs, all rotten with Scabs and Ulcers, his Breath was such, that none durst come near by ten Paces and abide by it, which yet she protested was sweet to her. This long Sickness, and the nourishing and medicining of a Body oppressed by so many Diseases, was a great matter in a House that had no Rents or Profits coming in, and where Trade had ceased of a long time, and consequently the gain; she therefore, to furnish the expences, sold her precious Jewels, her gold Chains, her rich Carcanets, her Garments of great value, a Cupboard of Plate, not caring for any thing so her Husband was relieved, and contenting her self with little, so he wanted nothing. Thus *Valdaura* lingered on a Life, by the help of his Wife, within a rotten Body, or rather within a Grave, for twenty years together, in which time she had eight Children by him, yet neither she nor they had so much as a Scab, Wheal, or Pimple in any part of their Bodies. *Valdaura* died an old man, for whose death his Wife *Clara* made such mourning, as they who knew her well say, never Woman did for any Husband. When some, instead of comforting her, told her, God had done much in taking him away, and that they therefore came to congratulate with her, she detested their Speeches, wishing for her Husband again, in exchange of five Children; and though she was yet both young and lusty, and sought to by many, she resolved not to marry, saying, She could never meet with any whom she could like so well as her dear *Bernard Valdaura*.

I think in this place it will not be unseasonable to speak of the Reverence and Piety of some Children to their Parents.

CVII. Sir *Thomas Moor* being Lord Chancellor of *England*, at the same time that his Father was a Judge of the *King's Bench*, he would always, at his going to *Westminster*, go first to the *King's Bench*, and ask his Fathers Blessing before he went to sit in the *Chancery*.

CVIII. There happened in *Sicily* (as it hath often) an Eruption of *Ætna*, now called *Mount Gibel*, it murmurs; burns, belches up Flames, and throws out its fiery Entrails, making all the World to fly from it. It happened then, that in this Violent, and horrible breach of Flames (every one flying and carrying away what they had most precious with them) two Sons, the one called *Anagias*, the other *Amphinomus*, careless of the Wealth and Goods of their Houses, reflected on their Father and Mother, both very old, who could not save themselves from the fire by flight; *And where shall we, said they, find a more precious Treasure than those who begat us?* The one took up his Father on his Shoulders, the other his Mother, and so made passage through the Flames. It is an admirable thing, that God, in consideration of this Piety, though *Pagans*, did a Miracle: for, the Monuments of all Antiquity witness, that these devouring Flames staid at this Spectacle, and the Fire wasting, and broiling all about them, the way only through which these two good Sons passed, was tapis-trie'd with fresh Verdure, and called afterwards by Posterity the Field of the Pious, in memory of this Accident.

CIX. There were three Brothers, who upon the Death of the King their Father, fell out amongst themselves about Succession in the Kingdom; at last they agreed to stand to the Judgment and Determination of a neighbouring King, to whom they fully referred the matter. He therefore commanded the dead Body of the Father to be fetched out of his Monument, and ordered that each of them should shoot an Arrow at his Heart; and he that hit it, or came the nearest to it, should succeed. The Elder shot first, and his Arrow

passed

passed through the Throat of his Father: The second Brother shot his Father into the Breast, but yet missed his Heart: The Youngest detesting this Wickedness, *I had rather, said he, yield to all my Brothers, and utterly resign up all my Pretences to the Kingdom, than to treat the Body of my Father with this Contumely.* This Saying of his considered, the King passed Sentence, That he alone was worthy of the Kingdom, as having given Evidence how much he excelled his Brothers in Virtue, by the Piety he had shewed to the dead Body of his Father.

CX. The Pretor had sentenced to Death a Woman of good Birth for a Capital Crime, and had consign'd her over to the Triumvir to be kill'd in Prison; the Jaylor that receiv'd her mov'd with Compassion, did not presently strangle her, but besides permitted her Daughter for to come often to her, though first diligently searched, lest she should convey in any Sustenance to her, the Jaylor expecting that she should die of Famine. When therefore divers Days had passed, wondring within himself what it might be that occasioned her to live so long, he one day set himself to observe her Daughter with greater Curiosity, and then discovered how with the Milk in her Breasts she allayed the Famine of her Mother. The News of this strange Spectacle, of the Daughter suckling her Mother, was by him carried to the *Triumviri*, by the *Triumviri* to the Pretor, from the Pretor it was brought to the Judgment of the Consul, who pardoned the Woman as to the Sentence of Death passed upon her, and to preserve the Memory of that Fact; where her Prison stood they caused an Altar to be erected to Piety.

CXI. But now I will take the liberty to give some Instances of the Indulgence, Fondness, and great Love of some Parents to their Children; and begin with *Solon*, who was a Person famous throughout all Greece, as having given Laws to the *Athenians*. Being in his Travels, came to *Miletum* to converse with *Thales*, who

was one of the seven Wise Men of Greece; these two walking together upon the Market-place, one comes to *Solon*, and told him that his Son was dead; afflicted with this unexpected as well as unwelcome News, he fell to tearing of his Beard, Hair, and Cloaths, and fouling of his Face in the Dust, immediatly a mighty Conflux of People was about him, whom he entertained with Howlings and Tears. When he had lain long upon the Ground, and delivered himself up to all manner of Expressions of Grief, unworthy the Person he sustained, so renown'd for Gravity and Wisdom, *Thales* bade him be of good Courage, for the whole was but a Contrivance of his, who by this Artifice had desired to make experiment whether it was convenient for a Wise Man to marry and have Children, as he had pressed them to do; but that now he was sufficiently satisfied it was no way conducible, seeing he perceived that the loss of a Child might occasion a Person famous for Wisdom to discover all the signs of a Madman.

CXII. *Mahomet* the Second, first Emperour of the *Turks*, was no sooner possessed of his Fathers Throne, but as a young Tyrant, forgetting the Laws of Nature, was presently in Person himself, about to have murdered with his own hands his youngest Brother, but rather to commit the Execution thereof to some other; which thing, *Mahomet* commanded him, the Author of that Counsel, forthwith to do; so *Moses* taking the Child from the Nurse, strangled it with pouring Water down the Throat thereof. The young Lady understanding of the Death of her Child (as a Woman whom fury had made past fear) came, and in her rage reviled the Tyrant to his Face, shamefully upbraiding him for his inhumane Cruelty; when *Mahomet*, to appease her Fury, requested her to be content, for that it stood with the Policy of his State, and willed her for her better Contentment, to ask whatsoever she pleased, and she should forthwith have it. But she desiring nothing



nothing more than in some sort to be revenged, demanded to have *Moses*, the Executioner of her Son, delivered unto her bound, which when she had obtained, she presently struck him into the Breast with a Knife, (crying in vain upon his unthankful Master for help) and proceeding in her cruel Execution, cut an hole in his right-side, and by piece-meal cast out his Liver, and cast it to the Dogs to eat; to that Extremity did she resent the Death of her beloved Son.

CXIII. *Egeus* stood upon a high Rock, whence he might see a great way upon the Sea, in expectation of the Return of his Son *Theseus* from *Creet*, having made him Promise at his Departure, that if all things went well with him, at his Return his Ship should be set forth with Sails and Streamers of white Colours, to express the Joyfulness of his Return. The old man, after his long watching, at last did discern the Ship making homewards; but it seems they had forgot to advance the white Colours, as they had promised; when therefore *Egeus* saw nothing but black, concluding that his Son had miscarried in his Journey, and was dead, not able to endure the grief he had conceived hereof, he threw himself head-long into the Sea, from the top of the Rock whereon he stood, and so died.

CXIV. And now I will go on in giving some examples of brotherly Love. In the Year 1584. the *Portugal* Ship called *S. Iago*, was cast away upon the Shallows near to *S. Lawrence*, and towards the Coast of *Mosambique*; here it was that divers Persons had leap'd into the great Boat to save their Lives; and finding that it was burthened, they chose a Captain, whom they swore to obey, who caused them to cast Lots, and such as the Lot light upon, to be cast over-board. There was one of those that in *Portugal* are called *New Christians*; he being allotted to be cast over-board into the Sea, had a younger Brother in the same Boat, who suddenly rose up, and desired the Captain that he would pardon and make free his Brother, and let him

supply his place; saying, *My Brother is elder and of better Knowledge in the World than I, therefore more fit to live in the World, and to help my Sisters and Friends in their need, so that I had rather dye for him than live without him.* At which Request they remitted the elder Brother, and threw the younger, at his own Request, into the Sea; who swam at least six hours after the Boat; and although they held up their Hands with their naked Swords, willing him that he should not once come to touch the Boat; yet laying hold thereon, and having his Hand half cut in two, he would not let go; so that in the end they were constrained to take him in again.

CXV. *Heliodorus the Britain*, had afterwards the fir-name of *Pius*, upon this occasion, The People, provoked with the Cruelty and Avarice of *Archigallus*, had deposed him, and raised *Heliodorus* to the Throne of his Brother. One time when the King went a hunting, he accidentally met with his Brother *Archigallus*, in the Wood, whose altered Visage and ragged Cloaths, gave sufficient Evidence of his afflicted Condition. As soon as the King knew him, though he was not ignorant how he had sought his Restauration both by Force and Fraud, yet he lovingly embraced him, and caused him privately to be conveyed into the City. The King pretended he was sick, and giving forth that he would dispose of the Affairs of his Realm by his last Will and Testament, he called his Nobles together. He then signified that he would confer in private with each of them singly; and as every Man entred his Chamber, he caused him to be laid hold on, threatening him with Death if he would not consent to the sparing of his Brother, and that he should resign the Throne and Kingdom to him. Having by this means gained an universal Assent, he then opened the business in the presence of them altogether. So *Archigallus* was restored to the Kingdom; and he dying in few Years, *Heliodorus* succeeded him with equal Justice and Glory.

CXVI. Rare and memorable was the Love that was  
betwixt

betwixt the *Vitellii*, they were named *Johannes Camilius*, *Paulus*, and *Vitellorius*; these four were the Sons of *Nicolaus Vitellius*, a principal Person in the City of *Tifernas*; to whom, while he lived, they performed all due Obedience. He dead, all the rest were all ways, and in all things, obedient to the Commands of their elder Brother; and although for the greatness of their Military Virtue, they were all in high Reputation amongst them that bare Arms, and were Leaders of Armies in *Italy*, and were hired with great Stipends to assist on this or the other side; yea, tho they were all married, and had attained the Name of their Father, yet were they not affected with the least Ambition amongst themselves; nor was there ever any Breach of Love betwixt them. When the eldest of them died, the other yielded the Power of Command to him that was next in Age; in all things else they were alike, in such manner, that it is a difficult thing to find such another example of brotherly Love and Concord.

CXVII. *Darius*, King of the *Persians*, extremely provoked by Crimes of an extraordinary Nature, had pronounced a Sentence of Death upon *Ithaphernes*, his Children, and the whole Family of them at once; the Wife of *Ithaphernes* went to the King's Palace, and there all in Tears, was so loud in her mournful Lamentations, that her Cries coming to the King's Ears, moved him in such manner to Compassion, that the King sent her word, that with her own he gave her the Life of any single Person whom she would make choice of among the condemned; The Woman begged the Life of her Brother. *Darius* wondered that she should rather ask his Life than the Life of her Husband or any of her Children; and therefore asked the Reason; who replied, That since her Father was dead she could never hope for a Brother more if she should lose this, but that her self being but young as yet, might hope for another Husband and other Children. *Darius* was moved with this answer, and being himself repleat with brotherly

Love as well as Prudence, he gave her likewise the life of her elder Son.

CXVIII. There was a Souldier in the Camp of *Cn. Pompeius*, who was in the War with *Scitorius*, perceiving a Souldier on the other side to press hard upon him, he fought with him hand to hand, and having slain him, he went about to strip him of his Arms; here it was that he found it was his Brother who had fallen under him, which when he discerned, having long and much reproached the Gods for their gifts of so impious a Victory to him, he carried his dead Brother into the Camp, and having covered the Body with a precious Garment, he laid the Corps upon the Funeral Pile, and put fire to it, which done he immediately drew the same Sword, wherewith he had slain his Brother, he thrust it into his Breast, and so falling prostrate upon the dead Body of his Brother, they were both burned together.

CXIX. And now an Example or two of the singular love of some Servants to their Masters, and for that purpose, tell how *Grimoaldus* Duke of *Benevento* was invited by *Gondibert* King of the *Lombards* to assist him against *Partharis*, his Brother, he came accordingly, and having ejected the one, he slew the other Brother he came to defend, and so made himself King of the *Lombards*; and when he knew that *Partharis* was retreated to *Cacanus* Duke of *Bavaria*, he wrought so that he was expelled from thence. *Partharis* not knowing whither to betake himself in safety, comes as a Suppliant, and commits himself to the Faith of *Grimoaldus*. But he, observing that Numbers of the *Scitinsians* flocked daily to him; and fearing lest by the favour of the People, he should some time or other recover the Kingdom, not regarding his Oath, he resolveth to make him away and that he might perform it with less noise and tumult, he intended first to make him drunk, and then send his Guard to cut his Throat while he lay buryed in Wine and sleep. This counsel

counsel of his, was not so privately carried, but that it came to the Ear of *Partharis*, he therefore commands his Cup-bearer to give him Water in stead of Wine, (knowing then he could not indulge his Genius) lest his troubled head should prove unmindful of the danger he was in; nor could he abstain altogether from drinking, lest, *Grimoaldus's* Spies should discover that he had intimation of his Intentions. The better therefore to colour the matter, after large drinking he caused himself to be carried by his Servants into his Chamber, as to sleep out his Debauch. There he consults with *Hannulphus*, his most faithful Servant, who thought it not safe to go forth, since the Servants of *Grimoaldus* stood at the Gate. But in regard necessity compelled, and that there was no other way of escape, he orders it thus; He covers his Head and Shoulders with the Skin of a Bear, which was there by chance, after the manner of a Rustick, and layeth upon his back a Mattriss, as if he was a Porter to carry it away; and then with good Blows of a Cudgel, drave him out of the Chamber; by this Artifice he passes unknown through the Guards, and accompanied with one Servant, got safe into *France*. When about Mid-night the Guards came to kill *Partharis*, they were opposed by *Hannulphus*, who besought them not to disturb his Masters rest, now sleeping, but to suffer him to sleep his large computation he had that Night. Twice they were put back, but the third time they broke by force into the Chamber, and not finding *Partharis*, whom they had determined to kill, they inquire of *Hannulphus* what was become of him, who told them plainly he was fled, and confessed that he was himself conscious to his flight. *Grimoaldus* admiring his Fidelity, who, to save his Master, had cast himself into such manifest danger of his Life, freed him from the punishment that all cry'd he was worthy of, with many Promises; alluring him, that from thenceforth he would change Masters, and serve him with the like Fidelity as he had done the former.

CXX. The *Babylonians* sought to recover their lost Liberty and shake off the *Persian* Yoke, whereof *Darius* being advertized, prepared an Army to recover that City and State revolted, but finding the same a difficult Work, he used the Service of *Zopyrus*, who for the love he bore to *Darius*, did cut off his own Ears and Nose, and with other Wounds fresh bleeding, he seemed to fly to the *Babylonians* for Succour, to whom he accused the cruelty of *Darius*, who, for having given him advice to give over the Siege of their City, had in this sort dismembred and deformed him; wherefore the *Babylonians* gave him that credit, as they trusted him with the disposition and commandment of their greatest Forces, which, when *Zopyrus* had obtained, after some colourable overthrows given to the *Persians* upon Sally, he delivered the City into *Darius*'s hand, who had lain before it twenty Months, and used to say, that he had rather have *Zopyrus* unhurt, than twenty *Babylonians* besides, that he had gained.

CXXI. Strange and wonderful were the Prodigies that foretold the Invasions and Down-fall of that vast Empire of *Mexico*. For, it so hapned, that the King of *Tescuco* (who was a great Magician, and had Conference with the Devil) came one day at an extraordinary hour to visit *Montezuma*, the great Emperour of those mighty Dominions, assuring him, that his Gods had told him there were great Losses preparing for him and for his whole Realm: Many Witches and Sorcerers went and declared as much; amongst which there was one did very particularly fore-tell what should happen; and as he was with him, he told him the Pulse of his Hands and Feet failed him. *Montezuma* troubled with these News, commanded all those Sorcerers to be apprehended; but they vanished presently in the Prison; wherewith he grew into such a Rage that he might not kill them, as he put their Wives and Children to Death, destroying their Houses and Families. Seeing himself importuned and troubled with these

Adver-

Advertisements, he sought to appease the Anger of his Gods; and for that cause, he laboured to bring a huge Stone, thereon to make Sacrifices; for the effecting whereof, he sent a great number of People with Engines and Instruments to bring it, which they could by no means move, although being obstinate, they had broken many Instruments. But as they strove still to raise it, they heard a Voice joyning to the Stone, which said, *They laboured in vain, and that they should not raise it, for that the Lord of things created would no more suffer those things to be done there.* Montezuma understanding this, commanded the Sacrifice to be performed in that place; and, they say, the Voice spake again, *Have I not told you that it is not the pleasure of the Lord of things created that it should be done? And that you may well know that it is so, I will suffer my self to be transported a little, then after you shall not move me.* Which hapned so indeed; for presently they carried it a small distance with great Facility, then afterwards they could not move it, till that after many Prayers it suffered it self to be transported to the Entry of the City of Mexico, where suddenly it fell into the Lake, where seeking for it, they could not find it, but it was afterwards found in the same place from whence they had removed it, wherewith they remained amazed and confounded. At the same time, there appeared in the Element a great flame of Fire, very bright, in the Form of a Pyramid, which began to appear at Midnight, and went still mounting until the Sun rising in the Morning, where it stayed at the South, and then vanished away. It shewed it self in this sort the space of a whole Year, and ever as it appeared, the People cast forth great Cries as they were accustomed, believing it was a Prefage of great Misfortune. It hapned also that fire took the Temple, when as no body was within it, nor near unto it, neither did there fall any Lightning or Thunder; whereupon, the Guards crying out, a number of People ran with Water, but nothing could

could help, so as it was all consumed; and, they say, that the Fire seemed to come forth of pieces of Timber, which kindled more by the Water which was cast upon it. There was a Comet seen in the day time, running from the West to the East, casting an infinite number of Sparkles; and, they say, the Form was like to a Tail, having three Heads. The great Lake betwixt *Mexico* and *Tescuco*, without any Wind, Earthquake, or any other apparent sign, began suddenly to swell, and the Waves grew in such sort, as all the Buildings near unto it fell down to the ground. They say, at that time they heard many Voices, as of a Woman in Labour, which said sometimes, *O my Children; the time of your Destruction is come*; and otherwhiles it said, *O my Children! Whither shall I carry you that you perish not utterly?* There appeared likewise many Monsters with two Heads, which being carried before the King, suddenly vanished. There were two that exceeded all other Monsters, being very strange; the one was, the Fisher-men of the Lake took a Bird as big as a Crane, and of the same colour, but of a strange and unseen Form. They carried it to *Montezuma*, who at that time was in the Palace of Tears and Mourning, which was all hanged with black; for as he had many Palaces for his Recreation, so had he also others for times of Affliction, wherewith he was then heavily charged and tormented, by reason of the Threatnings his Gods had given him by these sorrowful Advertisements. The Fishers came about Noon, setting this Bird before him, which had on the top of his Head a thing bright and transparent, in Form of a Looking-glass, wherein he did behold a Warlike Nation, coming from the East, armed, fighting and killing; he called his Diviners and Astronomers (whereof there was a great number) who having seen these things, and not able to yield any reason of what was demanded of them, the Bird vanished away, so as it was never more seen; whereupon *Montezuma* remained very heavy and sorrowful.



rowful. The other which happened was, a Labourer, who had the report of a very honest Man, he came unto him, telling him, that being the day before at his work, a great Eagle flew towards him, and took him up in his Talons without hurting him, carrying him into a certain Cave, where it left him, the Eagle pronouncing these words, *Most mighty Lord, I have brought him whom thou hast commanded me: This Indian Labourer* look'd about on every side, to whom he spake, but he saw no Man; then he heard a Voice which said unto him, *Dost thou not know this Man whom thou seest lying upon the ground?* And looking then, he perceived a Man to lye very heavy asleep, with royal Ensigns, Flowers in his Hand, and a Staff of Perfumes burning, as they are accustomed to use in that Country; whom the Labourer beholding, knew it was the great King *Montezuma*, and answered presently, *Great Lord, this resembles our King Montezuma;* The Voice said again, *Thou say'st true, behold what he is, and how he lyes asleep, careless of the great Miseries and Afflictions prepared for him. It is now time that he pay the great number of Offences he hath done to God, and that he receive the Punishment for his Tyrannies and great Pride; and yet thou seest how careless he lies, blind in his own Miseries, and without any feeling. But to the end thou may'st the better see him, take the Staff of Perfumes he holds burning in his hand, and put it to his Face, then shalt thou find him without feeling.* The poor Labourer durst not approach near him, nor do as he was commanded, for the great fear they all had of this King. But the Voice said, *Have no fear, for I am without Comparison greater than this King; I can destroy him and defend him; do therefore what I command thee.* Whereupon, the Labourer took the Staff of Perfumes out of the Kings hand, and put it burning to his Nose, but he moved not, nor shewed any feeling. This done, the Voice said unto him, that seeing he had found the King so sleepy, he should go awake him, and tell him what he had seen.

Then

Then the Eagle, by the same Commandment, took the Man in his Talons, and set him in the same place where he found him; and for Accomplishment of that which he had spoken, he came to advertise him. They say, *Montezuma* looking on his Face, found that he was burn'd, the which he had not felt till then, wherewith he continued exceeding heavy and troubled.

CXXII. It will not perhaps be an ungrateful Undertaking, to give the Reader a Compendium of the Fall and Destruction of *Jerusalem*, which was ushered in by prodigious Presages and Comets.

And amongst other Presignifications of its Fall, there was one *Jesus*, the Son of *Ananias*, a Country-man of mean Birth, four Years before the War against the *Jews*, at a time when all was in deep Peace and Tranquillity, who coming up to the Feast of Tabernacles, according to the Custom, began of a sudden to cry out, and say, *A Voice from the East, a Voice from the West, a Voice from the four Winds of the Heavens, a Voice against Jerusalem, a Voice against the Temple, a Voice against the Bridegroom, a Voice against the Bride, and a Voice against the whole People.* Thus he went about all the narrow Lanes, crying Night and Day, so that they of *Jerusalem* hated him, and said unto him, Why cryest thou always this cry? But the Governour of the City forbad them to wrong him, supposing he was mad; therefore for four Years space he never left crying out, *Woe to Jerusalem and the Sanctuary thereof.* Whereupon being apprehended and scourged, he continued the same Language under the Blows, without any other Word. And they upon this supposing (as it was) that it was some Divine Motion brought him to the *Roman* Prefect; and by his Appointment being by Whips wounded, and his Flesh torn to the Bones, he neither entreated nor shed Tear, but to every Blow, in a most lamentable and mournful Note cryed out, *Woe, Woe, to Jerusalem.* This he continued to do till the time of the Siege, seven Years together; and at last, to his ordinary

ary note of Woe to the City, the People, the Temple, adding also, Woe to me, a Stone from the Battlements fell down upon him, and killed him.

The Year before the coming of *Vespasian*, there was seen a Star on the Temple, so bright as if a Man had so many drawn Swords in his hands. And the same time this Star appeared, which was at the solemn Passover, that whole Night the Temple was light and clear as Mid-day, and continued so seven Nights together. Understanding Men knew well enough that this was an ill Augury, tho others thought it good. The same time also they brought an Heifer for a Sacrifice, which, when she was knocked down, she calved a Lamb.

Besides, there was a certain Gate, called the East-Gate, that was never opened nor shut, but twenty Men had enough to do about it, and the creaking of the Hinges might be heard afar off; this Gate was found open without any Mans help, and they could not shut it till a great number joyned their Strength.

Moreover, there was discerned on the *Sanctum Sanctorum*, a whole Night long, the face of a Man wonderful terrible.

There appeared also the same time, four Chariots with Horse-men, and great Blasts in the Sky, coming towards *Jerusalem*. In the Feast of the Weeks, the Priests likewise heard a Man walking in the Temple, and saying with a great and wonderful terrible Voice, *Come, let us go away out of this Temple, let us hence away.*

At that time also, there was a Writing found graven in an old Stone, *What time the Building of the Temple should be brought to a four square, then it shall be destroyed.* Now when *Antiochia* was taken, and razed by the Romans, and the Walls of the Temple were all bruised, the Jews making speed to repair the Ruines and Dilapidation, without Remembrance of the old Writing, they made the Temple four-square. Besides these Words, were found in the Walls of the *Sanctum Sanctorum*,

*Etiam, When the whole Building of the Temple shall be four-square, then shall a King reign over Israel, and that King and Ruler shall reign over all the Land of Israel.* Some interpreted this of the King of Israel, but the Priests said it is the King of the Romans.

But besides these Presages, its Ruine might be foretold from their Divisions amongst themselves. For there reigned at that time a Spirit of Dissention in that Town, which divided the People into three parts, whereof the first and best followed *Ananias* the Priest, who at that time had stained, unhallowed, and suspended his Office of Priesthood. Another Party followed seditious *Jehochanan*; the third was for *Schimeon*; so that in the midst of *Jerusalem* were Civil Wars while that the whole Roman Empire under *Vespasian* and *Titus* were levying all its Forces for the levelling that renowned City to the Ground; for the Emperour being provoked and incensed against them by their perpetual Rebellions, and by the slaughter of a vast number of Romans, whom they had inhumanly butchered and sacrificed to their Fury. Now *Ananias* being perfectly a godly Man, and seeing the Commonwealth of *Jerusalem* governed by the pleasure of the Seditious, gave over his third part that stuck to him, to *Eleazer* his Son, who was the first Author of Sedition, and he that gave the first occasion and the cause of all the Mischief that befell to *Jerusalem*, and the whole Land of *Judea*; for, he began a Conspiracy against the Roman Garrisons, and provoked *Israel* to take away their Lives.

Wherefore, there assembled to the seditious *Eleazer* *Jehuda*, *Chezron*, *Schimeon*, and *Chiskihu*, young Men of the Nobles of *Jerusalem*. *Eleazer*, with his Company, took the Temple and the Courts about it, appointing to his Men some to be Spies, and some to keep Watch and Ward about the Temple of the Lord.

But *Jehochanan*, who because of the great Resolutions of the People unto him, was stronger than *Eleazer*, he

ook the Market-place and Streets, and the lower part of the City.

Then *Schimeon*, the *Jerusalemite*, took the highest part of the Town, so as that his Men annoyed *Jehochanan's* part sore with Slings and Cross-bows :

Between these three was also most cruel Battels in *Jerusalem* for the space of five days, without ceasing or any breathing, and every day were very many slain, so that the Blood of the *Jews* that were then slain, ran in every place most abundantly through the Market places and Streets, even to the Temple of the Lord, like unto a Flood that had come of great Showers ; and unto the Thresholds of the Gates of the Temple, the dead Bodies over-whelmed one another by heaps, for no Man buried them. *Jehochanan* having the middle part of the Town, had *Schimeon* on the one side of him, and *Eleazer* on the other.

But *Schimeon* had the best place ; from whence he might annoy both *Jehochanan* and *Eleazer*. The Slaughters did daily encrease and re-double, and many of the Priests and Elders assembling to the Temple, to beseech that these domestick and intestine Enemies might not pollute and defile the Temple with their Slaughters, were almost all slain for their Pains. Amongst others, was slain the Priest *Ananias*, and *Joshua* a Priest ; but of the chiefest Priests, *Sechariahu* also, the most faithful Prophet of the Lord.

Then had the continual Sacrifice ceased thirty six days ; for, ever untill that time were there some good Men or other of *Jerusalem* that always offered Sacrifice to the Lord. And *Daniel* foretold, in *Chap. 2.* *And from the time that the continual Sacrifice shall be taken away, and Abomination shall be put into Desolation, a thousand two hundred and ninety days.*

But now, when they would have continued it, and the Priests laid the Sacrifice upon the Altar, the Seditious would run upon them, and kill them, so that the Priests Bodies and their Cattel which they would have sacrificed,

sacrificed, should fall dead to the ground together. They that resorted also out of the Country to *Jerusalem*, for Devotions sake, the Seditious slew, and utterly destroyed them, that few of them were left alive.

Moreover, the dead Bodies of the Men lay cast in the Temple, and that without number trod under foot; and the dead Body of the Priest that was offering Sacrifice, lay upon the Earth, together with his Offering. And when any Man would offer any Sacrifice, straightway one or other of the Seditious would step to him and kill him, that the Blood of the Sacrifice and Sacrificer should be mingled together; infomuch, that the Pavement of the Temple being all of Marble, was made so slippery with the Blood and Fat of those that were slain, that no Man could go upon it without falling. And the Priest should no sooner lay hold on the Sacrifice, but straight another dead Body should fall upon him; Stranger or other they spared none; so thus the dead Bodies of the good and bad, clean and unclean, wicked and vertuous, Thief and True-man; lay one upon another, and their Blood mix'd together in the midst of the Temple, without respect of any Man, of what Degree or Condition soever he were. Wherefore the Fight and Slaughter was great, both in the Town, and in the Temple. Nay, whomsoever the Souldiers overcame, they set fire on their House also, whereby the Fire took into the great Mens Houses that were nigh the Temple; and into the Store-houses, whereas against times of Necessity, and besieging of the Town, were laid up in store, Corn, Wine, and Oyl, to the number of a thousand and four hundred Store-houses, all filled full of Victuals; for the Elders and other godly Men, what time as *Vespasian* was in *Galilee*, they made up the doors of those Garner-Houses, and laid in Victuals into them, sufficient for two hundred thousand Men twenty Years; and now in this one Battel of the Seditious they were burn'd every one, which was a speedy cause of Famine and Hunger in *Jerusalem*.

At the same time also, the Seditious pulled down and razed all their fair Houses and goodly Buildings, that here should be no Monument of any noble House left oany in the City of *Jerusalem*. So thus you see at that time the Lord visited the Citizens of *Jerusalem* with four kinds of Plagues, Sword, Pestilence, Hunger, and Fire; besides this, a fifth was added, the ruine and decay of all beautiful and glorious Buildings. And wheresoever a Man turneth him, there was nothing but Desolation, Pollution (namely of the Temple and all holy things) Uproars, without all Rest and Refuge; no Help, no Succour, but every Corner of *Jerusalem* was full of howling and yelling, wailing and weeping, sobbing and sighing of Women and Children; here should ye hear the roaring and groaning of wounded Men, not yet thorough dead; there the Mourning and Lamentation of the Elders; younger Children crying out for Hunger; to be short, most sorrowful Oppression of them that lived, done by the Seditious, such Lamentations were made every where, that happy was he, that before this day died, and unhappy and in a woful case were all such as remained alive to see this day.

In the mean while, *Titus* was at *Alexandria* in *Ægypt*, making all manner of preparations for the laying Siege to this unhappy Town, and he received these Instructions from his Father *Vespasian*, by *Joseph* a great Man of the *Jewish* Nation:

*I send unto thee here my beloved Son Joseph, a Prince of the Jews, a Man of Experience, trained in War, in whom is great Wisdom; he shall be thy Father, and faithful Counsellor, thou shalt not do against his Counsel neither one way nor other, for he is a wise Man, wherefore thou shalt reverence and honour him according to his Merits, for the Lord is with him, and believe not rashly any Man that defames Joseph unto thee; rather put them to Death straightway, that will accuse him, for Joseph is a faithful Man, and a good Counsellor; and who is so ruled by his Counsel shall have a prosperous Success in that*

that he goeth about; therefore when Joseph shall come unto thee, after he hath refreshed himself a few days of his Labour and Travels at the Sea; then shalt thou prepare thy Expedition against Jerusalem to besiege it. And if the Jews receive thee peaceably, and will submit themselves under the Roman Empire, then beware thou indamage them in nothing, but rather repair their Cities, and let them be free from all Tribute for the space of two years; yet on this condition, that thrice every year they set a Flag with the Arms of the Romans upon their Walls, that is to say, at their three solemn Feasts, when as all the Israelites were wont to resort unto Jerusalem, and to appear before the Lord their God. Moreover, they shall offer for us every Feast a Sacrifice, upon the most Holy Altar that is in Jerusalem. And if they refuse to make Peace with thee, thou shalt utterly raze their Town, and whosoever are left alive, and escape the Sword, those shalt thou carry away captive. If they desire to have Joseph for their King, we are content therewith. In any wise do not forget to be ruled by Joseph's Counsel, he shall be thy Father and thou his Son.

Joseph being arrived at Alexandria, stayed with Titus there a whole month after he arrived from Rome. Then consulted they together to go to Jerusalem and besiege it; for Joseph understood well enough, that this came of the Lord, and that his Word could not be hindred. Titus therefore and Joseph with him departed from Alexandria with all their Army, and pitched their Tents at Nicopolis; from thence they came by water to Thanisa, so forth to Traclea, and leaving that, came to Pelieis, from thence they travelled through the Desert to Baal-Javin, after that to Dieron, so to Gaza, next to Ascalon, then to Jabuam, after to Japho, and so to Casarea. In these Journeys he won Asam, Ascalon and Japho, with all their Towns and Castles lying about them.

In the first Year of the Reign of Vespasian, the tenth Month, and the seventh day of the same, came Titus with Joseph and his Army to Casarea, a famous City, built



built by King *Herod*. In this City he sojourned untill all his Forces were rendezvoused, as well *Romans* as other Nations that were under the Dominion of the *Romans*, and came to aid them in the Siege of *Jerusalem*. Therefore *Titus's* Army was wonderfully numerous and puissant, wherewith he abode at *Cæsarea* untill the Season was fitting for a Campaign; and then taking his march from thence to *Samaria*, the Citizens of that place received him with great joy, and much honoured him, wherefore he spared them and did them no harm.

From thence he came to *Apilona*, thirty Furlongs from *Jerusalem*, where he pitched his Tents, and leaving them there, he took six hundred Horsemen with him, and came to *Jerusalem* to view the Town, to know what height the Walls were of, what strength there was in the Town, especially of the Seditious, of whom every where great rumour was; finally, to receive peaceably all such as were desirous of Peace. But when he came to the Wall, he saw no Man neither go out nor in, for the Gates were shut up, and the Seditious had laid an Ambush without the City to trap *Titus*, who went somewhat before accompanied with a few, the rest following a pretty way behind. While therefore he was a viewing the Walls, the Seditious issued out of the Ambush that they had laid nigh unto *Apilona* and set upon the back of *Titus's* his Men behind. Then issued another Party out of the Town, so that they had *Titus* between them, and running upon him, separated him from his Men, and invironed him on every side, where they slew sixty of his Men, and might have slain him also, save that they coveted to take him alive. *Titus* seeing himself beset, and abandoned of his own Men, who thought that it was impossible for him to escape, perceiving also that they went not about to kill him, but to take him alive; moreover, that he could in no wise escape, except he would make an irruption, and run through their Bands; he

he took heart, and valiantly brake through; slaying whomsoever came in his way to lay hands on him, and so escaped. If they had intended to have slain him, they might have done it, but being desirous to take him alive (as he said) they abstained from striking him and so they lost him; and God did not deliver him into their hands, that by him he might scourge *Israel*. But the *Jews* seeing him to be thus escaped, repented that they had not killed him; saying one to another, what meant we that we killed him not while we might? It was ill done of us; therefore they pursued him, hurling and shooting after him with Engins of War, but they could not overcome him, for God preserved him, that he might afterwards deliver *Jerusalem* into his hands; so he returned to *Ajlona*.

The next morning brought *Titus* all his Army to *Jerusalem*, determining to incamp himself upon the Mount *Olivet*, where he accordingly pitched his Tents, right over against the Brook *Cedron*, that ran between the City and the Wall, and many times ran very shallow. *Titus's* Camp was about six Furlongs from the Town.

The next morning they of the Town seeing *Titus* to be encamped on the Mount *Olivet*, the Captains of the Seditious with their Companies assembled together, and fell to agreement every Man with another, intending to turn their cruelty upon the *Romans*, confirming and ratifying the same Attonement and Purpose, by swearing one to another, and so there was Peace among them. Wherefore joyning together those that before were three several Parties, they set open the Gates, and all the best issued out of them with a horrible noise and shout, that they made the *Romans* afraid withal, in such wise that they fled before the Seditious, who suddenly did set upon them at unawares. But *Titus* seeing his Men flee, rebuked and encouraged them to withstand manfully the *Jews*, so that very many were slain on both sides. But the *Romans* were not able  
long

ong to abide the force of the *Jews*, albeit that *Titus* with his choicest and most valiant Souldiers did manfully keep their ground, and never retreated. *Titus* laboured and encouraged the rest to fight; but they were so dismay'd, that they wist not what to do. Nevertheless *Titus* and his Men sustained their Efforts with that bravery and courage, that the *Jews* at length left the Field, and withdrew themselves into the Town.

The next day *Titus* took all his Army save a few that he left in his Camp to keep his Baggage, and went down the Mount *Olivet*, setting his Men in Battel array against the Gates of the City.

Then exhorted he them to play the Men, and although they were come down the Hill, yet they should not fear the *Jews*, concerning their Camp they had left behind them, for the Brook *Cedron*, saith he, is between our Camp and the *Israelites*. With these words they were encouraged, and determined to encounter with the *Jews* under the Walls, hard by the Gates of the City, trusting to the safeguard and defence of the Brook *Cedron*.

The Captains of the Seditious likewise used Policy, for they dividing their Men, sent one Company to pass suddenly the Brook *Cedron* to invade and spoil the *Roman* Camp that was left in the Mount. These therefore went and fought with the *Romans* upon the Mount, and drove them out of their Camp.

*Titus* looking behind him, and perceiving that the *Jews* had gotten over the Brook, and were ingaged with his Men, he was in some kind of Consternation, seeing himself invironed with Battels on every side.

They within the Town, when they saw their Fellows once at the Mount *Olivet*, they opened their Gates, issued out with all their Power that was left in the Town, and encountred with *Titus*, where he had set his Men in array over against the Gate, where they made a great slaughter of the *Romans*, so that at length they

they betook them to flight over against Mount Olivet, and in their flight many of them were slain by the *Jews* that pursued the Chace. Upon this, divers of *Titus's* Soldiers (seeing themselves beset both before and behind) counselled *Titus* to flee with them to the Mountains to save his Life, lest he should be slain by the *Jews*, and they altogether with him; for thou, say they, art a great Lord of many Kingdoms, and God shall one day bring thee to the Imperial Crown of our Lord thy Father. Now therefore, if thou shouldst be slain by the *Jews*, we are all but dead, and what good should thy Death do either to thy self or to others, to be slain like one of us? *Titus* would not be ruled by them, nor receive their Counsel, but kept his ground boldly, without once turning his Face, saying, *I will choose rather to die with Honour than to live with Shame.* And with that he rushed upon the *Jews* that were nigh him, and compelled them to recoil.

When the *Jews* that had environed the Roman Camp saw that, they left the *Romans*, and came flocking about *Titus* by Routs, assailing him on every side, endeavouring also with all their Might, to over-charge him; where in that place was a sore and vehement Fight, and much People slain on both sides: *Titus* escaped narrowly from being slain in that Fight, and had died indeed, if certain of his valiant Souldiers had not rallied and returned unto him, and rescued him out of the *Jews* hands. That day were the chief of *Titus* his Souldiers slain; then the *Jews* retired to their place at the Walls side.

They also who went to the Mount *Olivet* returned homeward by the Brook *Cedron*: The *Romans* seeing that, pursued them; whereupon the *Jews* returned again upon the *Romans*, who fled by and by. Thus the *Jews* put the *Romans* to flight thrice upon one day.

It came to pass then, that the external Wars ceased, and intestine Civil Wars returned most terribly amongst them

the Seditious at *Jerusalem*; for, upon the first day of the high Solemn Feast of *Passover*, Captain *Jehochanan* and his Men came into the Temple of the Lord, where he was honourably received of the Priests and Elders, with the rest of the Commonalty. And when they were within, they cast off their upper Garments, under which they were armed with Coats of Mail, and Swords tied to their Thighs. After that, they beset the doors, and laid hold of the Priests, slew them and the People also, their Hearts were so cruelly bent against their Brethren, neither regarding the reverent Countenances of the Men, nor inclining to the Prayers of them that besought them, without sparing Women or Children, no, not the sucking Babes.

This done, *Jehochanan* stood up, and openly protested, That neither *Schimeon*, nor *Eleazer*, nor any of the rest of the Captains of the Seditious, nor any Man else, should have Sovereignty in that City but he. The other hearing that *Jehochanan* had wrought such displeasure to the People of God in the Temple, rose together, and slew very many of *Jehochanan's* Party; but in the mean season, what of the one part and what of the other, the *Israelites* went to wrack, and were slain in great numbers.

Tidings came to *Titus*; how the *Jews* were at odds among themselves, and slew one another daily; whereat he rejoiced greatly, and came with his whole Host to the Town, where he found certain *Jews* without, that had fled because of the Rage of the Civil Wars. When they saw *Titus*, they came and besought him to enter the Town, and deliver them from the Cruelty of the Seditious, and they would be his Servants; for these Wars had made them almost weary of their Lives. Yet *Titus* gave little credit to their Tale, although they used many words to persuade him it was true. For he remembered that within three days afore he saw the *Jews* fight against him eagerly, all with one accord, so earnestly rescued and defended one another,

another, that no discord appeared to be among them; wherefore he would not trust their words, in that they required Succour, and offered to yield. And as they were thus debating the matter, suddenly they heard an uproar in the Town, and wonderful hurly burly, some crying, *Open the Gates and let Titus come in*, others cryed, *Shut the Gates, and let not the Romans come in*. Then certain upon the Walls called to the *Romans*, speedily to come unto the Town, and they would then open the Gates, that they might enter in; requesting the *Romans* to deliver them from the Tyranny of the Seditious, lest (said they) we should be all slain by the hands of these ravenous and seditious Persons. The *Romans* therefore ran to the Gates, and when they approached nigh to the Walls, and were come within danger, the *Jews* hurled Stones from the Walls, and shot Arrows at them, slaying very many of the *Romans*. The other *Jews* also that were without the Town, and had besought *Titus* to deliver them from the hands of the Seditious, began again to assail the *Romans* that were gone to the Walls, with much force, that many of them they slew, the residue they put to flight, and the *Jews* followed the Chace almost to *Ajilona*.

Then the *Jews* mock'd and flouted the *Romans*, calling them fresh-Water Souldiers, Men of no Experience, and innocent Fools that never saw the Trains of War before; clapping also their Targets, and shaking their Swords against them in Mockage. The *Roman* Captains seeing these things, they took great Disdain, and in great Anger would have turned back upon the *Jews* again, had not *Titus* commanded the Retreat to be sounded.

After that *Titus* had given Caution to his Officers for the preventing being any more deceived by the Wiles and Stratagems of their Enemies, considering how earnestly the *Jerusalemites* were bent against one another, how they were become such cruel Enemies, that each of  
them



*Strang Apperitions that appeared in the  
Clouds at y Siege of Ierusalem Page 133.*





them conspired the others Death, he caused the Pits, Cisterns and Trenches that were about *Jerusalem* to be damm'd up, and stop'd with Earth, that the Ways might be levelled for his Army. This done, he encamp'd himself nearer the Walls; against which Attempt the *Jews* issued not out of the City after their accustomed manner, to put them back from the Walls. For *Schimeon* was otherwise busied; he had entertain'd ten thousand Men of the seditious *Jews*, and joyned himself to *Jacob* the *Edomite*, Captain of nine thousand *Edomites*, with whom he had made a Conspiracy utterly to destroy Captain *Jehochanan*; and setting upon him, they compelled him to flee into the Court of the Temple where he remained in the Gate of the entrance of the Temple, with eight thousand and four hundred good Men of War, all well appointed in Armour.

*Eleazer* also was against him, and joyned with *Schimeon*, becoming an Enemy to him that before had saved his Life; and so they both together assail *Jehochanan*, neglecting the defence of the Town. By this means the *Romans* encamped themselves about the Walls at their Pleasure, raising Towers, and casting Trenches to plant their battering Rams to beat down the Walls.

The common People of the *Jews* that were under the Rule and Government of the three Seditious Captains, namely, *Schimeon*, *Eleazer*, & *Jehochanan*, who surpassed *Schimeon*, and *Schimeon* was far worse than *Eleazer* (tho *Eleazer* was the head Author and first Beginner of Sedition in all *Israel*) were amongst them as a Sheep ready to be killed; for, the aforesaid seditious Captains slew the People at their Pleasure, and divided them into Bands, casting Lots upon them who should have which, so that one had anothers Men, and another his Men: And thus did they not only with their own Men, but also with all the rest of the People, in such wise, that when the *Romans* made any Assault,

then joyned they together as one Man, to resist the *Romans*; to whom, when they had given a Repulse, then would they return to their Civil Wars, and fall together by the Ears among themselves.

Extream and dreadful was the Civil Conflict at that season between the aforesaid Captains, and so sore that the Blood streamed down the Channel out of the Gates of *Jerusalem*, like as a Brook that runneth out of a Fountain and Well-spring.

Hereupon, *Titus* went to view what way he might best assault the City; and as he devised with himself he espied a Plain on that side where the Sepulchre of *Jehochanan* the High Priest was; where he stayed a while, and sent one of his Captains that were there with him, called *Nicanor*, to parley with the *Jews* that were upon the Walls, to move them to Peace; willing him to say thus unto them, Friends, My Lord *Titus* is desirous to spare you, and to make a League with you that you might be at quiet, and out of this Danger and Destruction; and if you be so disposed to consent thereunto, *Titus* shall make a League with you before it be yet Night. *Nicanor* went and spake unto the People in such wise as *Titus* had willed him. The *Jews* gave him no Word of Answer, but held their Peace; wherefore *Nicanor* spake to them again, and as he was talking to them, one from the Walls shot him with an Arrow and killed him; whereat *Titus* was exceeding wroth that they should shoot at his Captain, offering their Peace, and his Death grieved him much. Wherefore he commanded Ladders, Brakes, Slings, battering Rams, and other Engines of War to be brought to assault the Town. So the Souldiers brought a battering Ram to batter the Walls, and planted it upon a Mount accordingly.

The *Jews* seeing that were sore afraid; wherefore the three Seditious Captains joyned themselves in Friendship, and forthwith opening the Gates, issued out, and beat the *Romans* from their Pieces and Engi-

gines, that were now ready address'd, setting fire on the Ram, Slings, and all the other Engines, a few excepted, which *Titus* and his Men sav'd from the Fire.

In this Conflict the Men of *Alexandria* that serv'd *Titus*, behaved themselves like brave men, in the reserving of the Slings from the *Jews*: yet the *Jews* prevail'd, and got the upper hand of them, till *Titus* came with a strong Power of choice Men to succour the *Alexandrians*, where twelve of the stoutest *Jews* were slain.

In the same Skirmish, *Jehochanan*, a Captain of the *Edomites* that came to aid the *Jews*, was slain by an *Arabian* that came behind him and shot him with an Arrow while he was talking with the *Romans* that intreated him to come to them, for whom the *Edomites* mourn'd and lamented; for he was a good Man of War. The next Night certain of the Seditious, chiefly of *Jehochanan's* and *Schimeon's* Company, issued out and came to the three wooden Towers that *Titus* had erected before the Walls, to view out of them the Town, and to see what the *Jews* did within, which were there placed, and without also a strong Party of able Souldiers for their Defence; upon those without fell the *Jews*, and slew many; the others fled to *Titus's* Camp. The *Romans* that were in the Towers knowing nothing of the matter, and trusting to them that were set about the Towers for their Safeguard, slept all the Night. After the *Jews* had thus slain the *Roman's* Watch, and put them to flight, they came to the Towers with Saws, and cut the Feet asunder, so that they fell suddenly, together with them that were within, which were very many, and slew them every one. *Titus* hearing the Allarm, and the crashing of the falling of the Towers, was sore afraid, and all the whole Army; and not knowing what the matter was, they durst not stir towards it. So the *Jews* returned safe into the Town.

On the morrow *Titus* brought his whole Power to the Walls, and while the *Jews* were at Contention in the Town, he address'd another Ram, wherewith he suddenly struck the outer Wall, and battered it through. Whereupon, the People that warded that Wall were forced to withdraw themselves within the Safeguard of the second Wall: then *Titus* commanded his Souldiers to raze to the Ground that Wall that he had pierced, and to carry away the Stones thereof, that there should be no Let nor Hinderance to his Men. This was the most substantial and strongest Wall of all, thicker than both the other, and was builded by *Herod*: the *Romans* labouring earnestly in defacing of the outer Wall, were slain in great numbers by the *Jews*, from the middle Wall, before they could finish their purpose. The chief of the *Jews* perceiving that *Titus* had not only taken, but also quite pulled down the outer Wall, and how there was now but two Walls left about the Town, it went to their Hearts, and made them look about them; therefore the Seditious began now earnestly to think of Unity and Concord among themselves, so that they divided the Town among them into three Wards. *Jehochanan* was appointed to that Ward that is on the North part of the Temple beside the *Antochia*; that part of the Town that was toward the Tomb of *Jehochanan* the High Priest, was assigned to *Schimeon*; to *Eleazar* was committed the keeping the Well. These exhorting one another to act after a courageous Manner, did valiantly resist the *Romans*; so that the Conflicts then began to be sore and hard. The *Romans*, for their Renown and Fame, laid on stoutly, and the *Jews* again stuck stilly to their Defence, seeing their End at hand if they were slack. *Titus* now and then exhorting his Souldiers to act like Men, promising them that would valiantly make any Enterprize upon the *Jews*, abundance of Gold and Silver, and much Honour withall. Then step'd forth one of the Souldiers, named *Longinus*, and put himself among the Routs of  
the

the *Jews* that were issued out of the Town where he slew a couple of the chief of them, and presently recovered himself again within the Array of the *Romans*, but the *Jews* shrunk not from the *Romans*, for they were in a fervent Rage and wonderful Disdain; and to further their Courage, *Schimeon* came to his Men, and cried unto them with a loud Voice, saying, For the reverence of God's Friends, flee not this day; whosoever doth flee, let him be sure he shall dye for it, and his House be destroyed.

*Titus* also admonished his to keep their Array, and not to give back to *Schimeon*. Then went he himself to that part of the Town where *Jehochanan's* Ward was, there he caused a battering Ram to be planted, and bent against the Wall, (for there was a very fair Plain.) There was at that time in *Jerusalem* one called *Kantor*, who got him a Company of the Seditious, and shot from the Walls into the *Romans* Army, where he slew very many, and compelled the rest to retire. This *Kantor*, with nine other lusty Men, whereof he was the *Decurion*, defended one part of the Town. Now as the *Romans* bended the Ram to batter the Wall, *Kantor* cryed unto *Titus*, I beseech thee, My Lord *Titus*, be merciful unto this most famous City that is almost beaten down already, do not deface it utterly, but take Pity of the Sanctuary that is in it, and destroy not the Habitation of the Lord God. *Titus* at his request commanded his Men to stay, and to leave off battering the Wall. Then said he to *Kantor*, Come forth hither to me, and thou shalt save thy self; I will pardon thee, thou shalt not be destroyed. *Kantor* answered, I will see if I can perswade these my Fellows to come with me. But he did it upon colour, for none other cause, than craftily to trifle out Time, whereby he might cause *Titus* to leave off the Assault for a while, so he spake unto his fellows which knew his Mind, that the *Romans* might hear, *Let us go down and flee to the Romans Army*; then they drew out their Swords as

tho they would kill him, and striking upon his Harness, he fell down to the Ground in the sight of the *Romans*, which were ignorant of his Deceit. Then one of the *Romans* let fly an Arrow that wounded *Kantor* upon the Face, and glancing from him flew another that stood by him. Then *Kantor* cried out, What do ye? Will ye shoot at us that desire to be at Peace with you, which ye granted your selves, and now will ye break your Promise that ye made unto us? Is this the Reward, My Lord *Titus*, that thou renderest me for going about to flee unto thee, that thy Souldiers shoot at me, hearing me require Conditions? Now therefore, My Lord, may it please thee to send hither some Man of Honour to me that I may come down and receive Assurance of thy Promise to be as one of thy own Men: *Titus* thinking he meant good faith, spake unto *Joseph*, willing him to go and make peace with the *Jews* in his name, then to bring him unto him, that he might find safeguard of his life from the common Destruction; *Joseph* answered, why wilt thou send me: what have I offended thee in? have not I ever done thee true and faithful Service; therefore if thou bear me any good will or favour, send me not unto him whom I cannot trust. For *Joseph* mistrusted some subtilty, knowing *Kantor* afore. So *Titus* sent one *Jarus*, who said unto *Kantor*, come down and let us go together to *Cesar's* Son.

*Kantor* desired him to hold abroad his Cloak-lap, that he might hurle him down his Mony that he had there (lest the *Jews* perceiving it would take it from him) and then he would come down: and *Jarus* held up his lap to receive the Money that *Kantor* spake of, *Kantor* with all his might cast down a great stone, which *Jarus* espying, leapt aside and avoided: but it lighted upon one of his Fellows, and flew him. *Titus* was wonderful wroth at this, and forthwith planted yet another Ram against the Walls, and at length laid it flat upon the ground.

Then

Then commanded *Titus* to make Fires about the Walls, where the *Jews* should think to escape: *Kantor* seeing that, would have fled, and as he made haste to escape the Fires, the weight of his Armour bare him down into the Fire, and there he died, more desirous of death than life.

Then entred the *Romans* within the second Wall, against whom the Seditious issued, and fought with such vehement force, that they prevailed against their Enemies, slew many of the *Romans*, and forced the rest to retire unto the first Wall that they had beaten down before.

In this Skirmish *Titus* himself took a Bow, and shot at the *Jews* in such wise, that not one of his Arrows were spent in vain, but that it did some annoyance unto the *Jews*. The *Jews* notwithstanding gave them the Repulse from the Town, and they were not able to make their Party good with them. Within four days after came unto *Titus* a new supply of Souldiers, out of all Quarters, for aid to the *Romans*, by whose help they prevailed against the *Jews*, at such time as they issued out of the Town, and constrained them to withdraw themselves within the Walls.

Yet *Titus* pitying the miserable state of the City, Temple, and the People of the Lord, at that time commanded his People to withdraw themselves from the Walls, and to leave off the Assault for a while, that he might offer Peace to the *Jews*, to see if they would be now content to submit themselves unto the *Romans*, to have quietness and rest without danger of Destruction. Wherefore he gave them Truce for five days; and upon the fifth day he came to the Gate of the City, where he espied *Schimeon* and *Jehochanan* together preparing Fire to destroy the *Roman* Engines of War; for all the *Jews* had agreed together with one mind still to withstand the *Romans*. Wherefore *Titus* perceiving the *Jews* to be so desperately bent, that they had even vowed their Lives to Death, he began to offer

and propose unto them conditions of Peace, and sharply to reprove and blame their obstinate Stubborness, saying, I have won two of your Walls, and ye have but one left; therefore, if ye will continue still in this self-will'd frowardness, what will you do (most miserable creatures) when as I shall also gain the third Wall and quite destroy your City, pulling down the Temple and all? why do you not rather favour and spare your own lives, your Wives and Children? but the *Jews*, set upon a sullen Obstinacy, would in no wise hear *Titus* speak.

Therefore *Titus* sent *Joseph* to declare his mind unto them in *Hebrew*, that they might safely, credit his promises, and the Peace that was offered, *Joseph* therefore went and stood over against the Gate, keeping himself a loof off, for he was afraid to come nigh the Wall, knowing that the People hated him, because he had yielded himself to the *Romans*; he called therefore unto them aloud, and told them in a very pathetick speech, the whole History of all former distresses and sufferings of their Nation, and what perpetual Calamities this obstinacy of theirs might bring upon them. But the return they made to all his good Counsel and advice was gnashing of their Teeth, hurling of Stones and Darts at him from the Walls to have killed him; whereupon he began to rebuke them, and represented to them, with all the tenderness imaginable, how fatal this Stubborness of theirs would prove to them, and he did it to that purpose, that the People hearing him, wept wonderfully, for they could have been content to have followed his advice. At this time *Titus* gave command unto all the *Romans*, to send again the *Jews* that were Prisoners and Slaves into the City; by which means he strikes from himself the Blood of the *Jews*, and laid it upon the Necks of their Masters, for *Titus* took pity of them thorough *Joseph's* Oration and good Counsel. The common People of the *Jews* desired nothing more than to have come forth, and fall to agreement, to make peace with *Titus*; but *Schimeon Eleazar*, and *Jehochanan*,



*hōchanan*, Captains over the Seditious, set strong Watch and Ward at every Gate, charging them to kill all that should go forth. Thus were many killed which would have fled forth to *Titus*, and the City of *Jerusalem* was closed up, and no Man could get out or in. In the mean season fell a great Dearth and Famine in *Jerusalem*, insomuch that the Seditious searched every mans House and Cellar for Food.

And because a certain Housholder withstood them they killed him; thus they dealt with all them that dwelled in *Jerusalem*, till the Viſtuals in the Town was all spent, that Men began to seek Dung, and even Mans Excrements, to eat; by which means, much of the People died for Hunger. Whoſoever at that time could get any Herbs or Roots, Mice, Serpents, or other creeping Worms (whatſoever they were) to eat, he was counted happy, because he had found Meat to sustain and save his Life withal in that hard Famine and terrible Hunger, Moreover, Whoſoever had any Corn in store, that no Man knew of, he was afraid to send it to the Mill, or bake it, because of the wickedness of the Seditious, lest they should take away from them their Sustenance; wherefore many did eat the dry Corn underground in their Cellars privily.

At that time also were many exceeding rich Men in *Jerusalem*, who stole Meat from each other; so that the Father snatched Meat from the Son, and the Son from the Father; the Mother snatch'd from the Children, the Children likewise from their Mother; and such as fled out of the Gates, or otherwise, let themselves down over the Walls in the night Season; who being suspected to be the Seditious Persons, the *Romans* killed them without. This Evil therefore and Distress encreased so long, that the People had devoured all that ever crept on the Earth, from the Mouse to the Spider, from the Newt to the Weefel, whereby a most grievous Pestilence followed, that innumerable of the People of the Land died, and there was no Man to bury them.

When they chanced to find any dead Horse or other Beast in the Town, a Man should see many *Israelites* strive and fight for it; in all Points like to famished Ravens lighting upon a dead Carcass, so that in such Contentions very many were slain. Therefore, when divers Men, with their Wives and Children, got out of the City to gather Herbs to eat, and chanced among the *Romans*, the *Romans* laid hold on the little Children and killed them; saying, we will dispatch these, lest when they grow once to mans Estate they make War upon us as their Fathers do at this day. So many as came out of the Gates of the City now and then the *Romans* killed and hanged them upon Gallows, over against the Gates of *Jerusalem*, to the number of five hundred; After the same manner, *Schimeon*, *Jehochanan*, and *Eleazar* dealt with those *Romans* whom they could by any Train catch, and hanged them upon the Walls. Whosoever also they could perceive would flee unto the *Remans*, they hanged them likewise over the Walls, to the number of five hundred. But *Titus* gave command to all his Souldiers, that no man upon pain of Death should kill any of them that fled out of *Jerusalem*, for he took pity of the *Israelites*, and ceased not to speak friendly and lovingly to the *Jerusalemites*; so that he went once again to the Walls, and spake unto the *Jews* in this sort.

Hear I beseech you the Counsel of *Joseph*, and come unto me that you may live, and not perish utterly. Spare your People; why will you oppress them, vexed with hunger, thirst, pestilence, and besieging? But the Seditious hearing *Titus* speak, were wonderfully incensed, and intended to add mischief upon mischief, handling yet more cruelly the People of God. Moreover, they rail'd at *Titus*, to provoke him to anger, that he might leave off speaking to the People, which had now almost lost their obedience and fear of the Seditious.

Where-

Wherefore the Seditious spake unto the *Romans*, It is better for us to die with Hunger, and to be killed in this affliction, so to come to the Bliss and Light we hope for, than to live and see the most holy Temple of God defiled and destroyed. When *Titus* saw this he commanded an Iron Ram to be set to the Wall to batter it, that he might deliver those poor wretches out of *Schimeon*, *Eleazar* and *Jehochanan's* hands, who held them in as Captives.

At the same time as they erected that Engine to the Wall, it happened there was in the Camp a certain young man whose name was *Memaganin*, Son of *Antiochus* of *Macedonia*, one of the Kings of the *Grecians*, who came at *Vespasian's* command to aid *Titus*. This same young man was very swift, a good Runner, and a hardy Souldier, but he lacked Discretion. He came to *Titus*, and said, I cannot but marvel at thy Souldiers that vanquish all Nations, and dare not set upon the *Jews* to kill them.

*Titus* hearing the young King say so, smiled, and said; How chances it, that being of this Judgment, thou art not thy self, and makest thee ready to do like as thou sayest; why drawest thou not out thy Sword to declare thy man-hood upon them.

Wherefore the young King encouraged himself, and called together all his *Macedonian* Souldiers, then approached to the *Jews*, and began Skirmish with them, shooting with their Bows and Arrows apace. But at length the *Jews* handled them, that not one of the *Macedonians* escaped, save only the young King, which by his good footmanship and swift running, got away and returned to *Titus*.

This *Memaganin* was of the Kindred of *Alexander* the great King of *Macedonia*, who had the Dominion of the whole World, and when all Nations and People stood in awe of *Josephus*, the Priest demanded of him whose Son he was; he answered, *I came of the seed of Alexander, I am the tenth from him.* *Joseph* said it may well be as thou

thou hast said, that thou art of the Succession of *Alexander*, for the valiantness of thy heart which thou hast shew'd, declareth no less. Howbeit, thou shalt understand, that the *Romans* have done wisely to abstain from the Assault at this time, because they knew they should have to do with a most valiant Nation, which thou having so well tryed, may'st report and testifie when thou art asked the Question.

After this, *Titus* divided his whole Army, and laid them privily in Ambushes round about the Walls. He prepared moreover Rams of Iron to batter the Walls. Of these four, one he planted upon the side of the place called *Antochia*, the Engine was thirty Cubits long. The same night Captain *Jehochanan* with his Company issued forth, and undermined the ground, under the Wheels of the Waggon that bare the Rams, putting pitched Boards, oyled, and done over with Brimstone, in the Trenches under the Wheels; and under the Boards they spread Leather, which likewise was smeared and done over with Pitch, Oyl, and Brimstone.

Then they set fire upon the Boards, which burn'd till they came to the feet of the Rams; and they being set on Fire and burn'd, the Engine fell upon the Watch that was appointed to keep it, being asleep, and killed them; whereat the *Romans* were dismayed, and said, It is not possible we should assault this City hereafter, for they have burn'd all our Engines of War, wherewith we have subdued all other Kingdoms; so that now of fifty Iron Rams we brought with us, we have but six left, and the seditious Jews have burn'd three of them, What shall we now do? How shall we batter the Walls hereafter? The Jews upon the Walls hearing their Words, flouted them, and laughed them to scorn; wherefore *Titus* incensed with Anger, commanded the other three Rams to be addressed in the place of those which were burn'd. In the mean season, while the *Romans* were at work, four young Men moved with great Zeal, whose Names  
were,

ere, first *Theopatus Galileus*, the second *Magarus Cheronitu*, the third *Forminas Schomronitu*, the fourth *Urius Jerosolymita*. These, all armed, issued out into the Camp of the *Romans*, that then stood about their three Engines and Iron Rams, devising how to batter the Walls of the City, some of whom these Men killed, the other fled. Then two of them stood at Defence, to keep off all those that approached nigh the Engines, while the other two, *Jerosolymitanus* and *Schomronitu* daubed the Timber with a certain matter which they had prepared to make it take fire, and straightway set fire on them; so that suddenly the Rams were on a light fire; then they all four joyning together, withstood the *Romans*, that they should not come at the Engines to quench the Fire. Shortly the Rams fell down, and the *Romans* stood aloof, hurling stones, and shooting thick at them; for they were afraid to come nigh them, because of their great fierceness, although they were three thousand Men that kept the Rams; yet these four set nothing by them, nor yet ever went off the ground till the Rams were clean burnt up, though the *Romans* shot never so thick at them. *Titus* hearing the Valiantness of these Young Men, and the Harms they had done unto the *Romans*, made speed with his whole Host to save the Rams from the fire, and to apprehend those Young Men. Then forthwith issued out *Schimeon*, *Jehochanan* and *Eleazer*, Captains of the Seditious, with their Souldiers, sounding their Trumpets, and made the *Romans* retire, that they could not come nigh the Fire, and so rescued the four Young Men from the *Romans* that had environed them round about.

In that Skirmish were killed ten thousand and five hundred Men. Then gathered together all the whole Army of the *Romans* to assault the *Jews* at once, approaching hard to the Walls of *Jerusalem*, where they cryed unto the *Jews*, saying, What, are you Oxen or Goats, that you fight on this fashion upon the Walls?

Will

Will you be taken in the midst of the City, like as Oxen or Goats are taken in their Folds? If ye be Men, come forth, and let us try our Manhood here in this Plain. But you by stealth and unawares set upon them that keep our Engines, snatching them up like as they were Wolves should snatch Sheep, then run away into the Town as the Wolves run into the Wood. If there be any Manhood in you, behold we are ready here, come forth to us, so many for so many, and then we shall see what end will come thereof. When the Captains of the Seditious heard that, they spake unto the Warriours that were in *Jerusalem*; Which of you will go out with us to those Dogs, to shew our Force and Stomach for the Sanctuary and City of the Lord? Then five hundred tall Fellows of their own Accord, issued out upon the *Romans* suddenly, and slew eight thousand Men, and compelled the rest to retreat from the Walls; The *Romans* then felt what Valiantness the *Jews* had; for the *Romans* were in number forty thousand fighting Men, and the *Jews* were only five hundred, whereof not one of them was killed at that Skirmish.

The *Romans* afar off shot at the *Jews*, and hurled Stones, to whom the *Jews* said, Come hither to us; are you not they who called us forth, and provoked us to come to you? Why come you not now nearer? You go about to drive us away with Arrows and Stones. What, Do you think us to be Dogs, and that we are afraid of your Stones? Are we not Men? Yea, we are of your Masters and betters, for you run away from us as Servants flee from their Masters when they follow them to beat them. *Titus* seeing his Army to be part of them fled, and part to be slain, he cried to his People, saying, *is it not a shame for you, ye Romans, and a wonderful great Dishonour, to flee from the Jews, so hunger-beaten, famished, almost dead for Thirst, and besieged? Alas! How shall ye put away this Rebuke and Ignominy, when as all Nations whom ye have heretofore valiantly*  
*subdued,*

subdued, shall hear that ye flee from these dead Jews, whose Land we have in possession, so that they have nothing left but this only Town, which we have so battered that they have but one only Wall to defend themselves. Besides this, they are very few, we are innumerable; they have no Nations to aid them, we have help of all Lands: Why then do you flee from their sight, like as small impotent Birds flee from the Eagle? What though the Jews vow and hazard themselves desperately for their Temple and Land, why do you not the same also in these Wars, to get you a Renown of Valiantness.

But the Jews prevailed that day, and had the upper hand; wherefore they returned into the Town with great Glory, having put the Romans to so great a foil. Titus commanded his Men to address and prepare the other two Rams that were left, to batter the Walls of Jerusalem withal; wherefore the Roman Carpenters cast a Trench, to prepare and set up the Rams, in such places as Titus had assigned them.

The Jews were aware of it well enough, but winked at that matter as yet, until they had planted the Master-beams between the standing Posts; so when the Work was finished, even to the hanging up of the Engines betwixt the standing Posts, to shake the Wall withall, the Romans being secure and void of Care, nothing mistrusting that the Jews would stir, because they had been quiet a few Nights, and never issued forth of the City, upon a certain Night, a pretty while before day, the three principal Captains of the Seditious came and laid their Heads together, to devise what they should do. Eleazer gave this Counsel, and said, You two the last time burn'd the Rams, and got you Renown, and I kept the Gates the while; Now keep ye the Gates, and I will issue out with my Men against the Romans to get me Fame also.

The other answered, Go then in Gods name unto them, the Lord God of the Sanctuary which is in Jerusalem shall be present with thee, but beware thou be  
not

not slain, and in any wise thou be not taken alive; to whom he answer'd, The Lord God shall keep me; for upon the trust of the Righteousness of my Father *Ananias* the High Priest, and his sincere Service unto God, I will set upon them.

*Eleazer* therefore chose a hundred valiant Souldiers, and with them he issued out of the Town before day; the same night the *Romans* had made Fires about their Engines where they watched because of the Cold; the Artificers and Souldiers that kept the Ward and the Watch about the *Romans*, were a hundred and fifty. The day was the twenty seventh of the Month of *September*, which was the ninth Month that *Titus* had besieged *Jerusalem*, *Eleazer* and his Company thus being issued out, came and found some of the *Romans* snorting about the Fires, others watching in their Wards, and killed them all, that not one remained. Then some of *Eleazer's* Company set fire upon the Rams, burn'd the standing Posts, Ropes, Chains, and other Instruments of War; the Artificers that were there they apprehended alive, and burn'd them, so that not one Man escaped.

When it was day *Titus* observed the smoak of the Fire mounted up very foul, and stinking of the Wood and Men together; he drew towards the place therefore with his Host to see what the matter was; *Eleazer* in the mean Season, and his Companions, took, as they might get, every Man a piece of the Engines out of the Fire, or some of their Heads that they had killed, and returned with great Joy, flouting the *Romans*, and laughing them to scorn by the way, till they came to the Gates of *Jerusalem*, where they were received of *Schimeon* and *Jehochanan* with great Honour.

Soon after this came many Souldiers and great Bands of Men out of all Nations, that were subject to the Empire of the *Romans*, to aid *Titus*; to whom *Titus* declared what hapned him in that Siege. The Stoutness of the Jews, and how they had annoyed many ways the



*Roman Army* ; adding moreover, and asking them, Did you ever see four Men withstand ten thousand and five hundred, so that they being all together, could neither overthrow them nor take them Prisoners ; but the four slew them like as it had been the tops of Cucumbers bitten off with most sharp Swords ? When they heard this, they wondred all very much. Then *Titus* spake unto his Host, and them who were newly repaired unto him, to shew their Advice and best Counsel what was to be done, lest we should be ashamed, said he, before all them that shall hereafter hear of our Wars.

The gravest and most ancient of the Nations which were newly come to his Aid, answered, If it please your Majesty, let the *Romans* breathe a while, and take their Rest, which are now wearied with the sundry Battels of the Jews, and we, who are not so broken with labour, but fresh and lusty, shall try what the Jews can do, we cannot think that they are able to withstand so great a multitude.

But the Princes of the *Romans* desired *Titus* that he should not permit them this, lest he should increase their own Sorrows, if peradventure they should be discomfited (said they) by the Jews, and the matter rebound unto their own Shame ; for if we who are acquainted with their Stratagems, and know their manner of fighting, cannot sustain their violence, how shall they do it that never had proof of the force and strength of the Jews ? They shall be to them like *Hyslop* which grows upon the Walls, in comparison of the Cedar Trees of *Lebanon*.

The others said nay, they should do well enough with them. And they urged *Titus* so instantly, that they constrained him to grant their Desires. Then *Titus* gave them leave to set upon the Jews, thinking with himself, peradventure the Jews may be put to the worst by these Men, who will fight without fear, not knowing the force of the Jews ; for the *Romans* that have had tryal of their strength, fight fearfully and warily.

warily. So the Lords of the strange Nations chose out of their Army eighty thousand Men; ten thousand *Macedonians*, twenty thousand *Britains*, five thousand *Aramites*, ten thousand *Africans*, tenthousand valiant *Burgundians*, five thousand *Redarans*; last of all ten thousand *Persians* and *Chaldeans*. These therefore went into the Plain which is by the Sepulchre of *Jehochanan* the High-Priest, and from thence made an Assault upon the *Jews* that were upon the Walls, setting up their scaling Ladders. *Jehochanan* said to *Schimeon* and *Eleazer*, his two companions; if you think good I will issue forth, and Skirmish with these un-circumcised, to let them see what I can do; *Schimeon* answered, let two of us do it, and the third keep the Gates and the Walls; for thou alone art able to do nothing against them, they are so many. *Eleazer* allowed this advice, offering himself to bear *Jehochanan* company. *Schimeon* bade them go, saying, the Lord of the Sanctuary give them into your hands, and deal not with you at this time according to your Works.

Then *Jehochanan* and *Eleazer* sallied out with one thousand five hundred good Men of War, the ninth day of the Month *Tebeth*, which was the tenth Month that *Titus* had besieged *Jerusalem*, and overthrew of the *Gentiles* of that Host, fifty seven thousand and five hundred men, besides three thousand whom they took Prisoners; but of the *Jews* were no more slain in that Fight than only seven, whose Bodies with much rejoycing and great Triumph they carried with them into the Town, and buried them there, lest peradventure the un-circumcised should have misordered them. The *Gentiles* that were left with great shame and dishonour returned unto *Titus*, who reprehended them because they would not believe the *Romans*. The next day following, the *Jews* brought forth the three thousand Nobles and Gentlemen that they had taken Prisoners, and plucked out of every one of them an Eye, and cut off every Man the one hand, after sent

them

hem back with shame and reproach to *Titus's* Camp.

Then *Titus* consulted with all his Princes what they were best to do with the *Israelites*; and when every Man had said his mind, he liked never a Mans Counsel, but said unto them, Well, I have devised this with my self, which I will follow, and no Man shall bring me from my purpose; we will keep the Siege without any Assault or Skirmish, for their Victuals failed them long ago, and so they shall be famished. Besides this, when they shall see us cease to fight with hem, they will fall at variance amongst themselves, and kill one another.

This Counsel was thought good of all *Titus's* Princes, wherefore they besieged the Town, as *Titus* had commanded, and closed up all the ways of the City round about, lest the Jews should, as they had done before, come upon them unawares. They appointed moreover Watch Day and Night, to take heed that no Man should come out of the Town to gather Herbs for their Sustainance.

Then increased the hunger in *Jerusalem*, which if it had not been so grievous, the City had never been won; for the Souldiers of the Town are lighter than Eagles, and fiercer than Lyons. There died therefore of the Famine a wonderful many of the *Jerusalemites*, so that the Jews could not find place to bury them in, they were so many in every place of the Town. Many cast their dead Folks into their Wells, and tumbled afterwards in themselves and died. Many also made themselves Graves, and went into them alive, where they tarryed Day and Night and died, unmourned for, for all mourning and accustomed lamentation for the Dead was left off, because of the unmeasurable Famine, which was so great, that it cannot be told, and I cannot relate the thousandth part of the mischief that followed of the hunger. *Titus*, seeing the innumerable Carcasses of the dead, that were cast into the Book *Cedron* like dung, was wonderfully amazed with fear.

At that time certain wicked Persons of *Jerusalem* slandered *Amittai* the Priest falsely, saying to Captain *Schimeon*, Behold, *Amittai* the High Priest, who did let thee into the City, goeth about to flee to the Tents of the *Romans*. Thou hast Experience of his great Wit and Wisdom; how he also knoweth the secret ways into the Town, Temple, and Sanctuary, and who can tell whether he will bring the *Romans* some Night at Mid-night into the City? Therefore *Schimeon* sent certain Persons to fetch *Amittai* and his four Sons unto him.

They that were sent, brought *Amittai* and but three Sons, for one was fled to the *Romans* and come to *Joseph*. When *Amittai* and the others were brought to *Schimeon's* Presence, he besought him he might not live, but be put to death immediately, lest (said he) I should live to see the death of my Children. But *Schimeon* was hard-hearted, and would not be intreated; for it was Gods Will that *Amittai* should be punished, because he was the Bringer of *Schimeon* into *Jerusalem*; and therefore fell he into his Hands, which for good rewarded him with evil. *Schimeon* commanded a sort of Murderers to place *Amittai* upon the Walls, in the sight of the *Romans*, and said unto him, See'st thou *Amittai*? Why do not the *Romans* deliver and rescue thee out of my Hand? Thee, I say, who would'st have fled unto them? *Amittai* answered nothing to this, but still besought him before his Death, he might kiss his Sons, and bid them farewel; but *Schimeon* utterly denied him his Request.

Wherefore *Amittai* wept aloud, saying to his Sons, I brought (Dear Children) this Thief into this Town, wherefore I am counted now for a Thief my self; all the Mischief which is come upon me and you, it is mine own doing, because I have brought this seditious Villain into this holy City: I thought then, peradventure he will be a help to the Town, but it is proved contrary; for he has been a most cruel Enemy to the same. It

as not enough for us to keep one seditious Person, *Jehochanan* I mean, who took unto him *Eleazer*, the first beginner of Sedition, but I must bring in also this wicked *Schimeon*, who conspires with our Foes to our destruction. Indeed I never brought him in for any love I bare unto him, but all the Priests and the whole Multitude of the People, sent me to fetch him; notwithstanding I am worthy of this Judgment of God because I took upon me such an Embassage.

What should I speak of thee, thou most wicked *Schimeon*? For whithersoever thou turnest thee thou bringest all things out of frame: I indeed, thou dealest justly with me, because I have sinned unto God, to his People, and his City, in that I have brought thee in to be a Plague to it, wherefore I am worthy to be stoned, notwithstanding it had been thy part, thou wicked Murderer, to deliver me and my Sons from the hands of the other Seditious, for I have done good; howbeit, our God will not alter nor change his Judgment, which is, that I should fall into the Sword of thy hand, for that I made thee to enter into this City, wherein I offended God grievously. If I had purposed to flee unto the *Romans*, could not I have done it before I brought in thee? For at that time bearest thou no Rule over us; and before we called in thee, *Jehochanan* with his Sedition was an offence to this City; wherefore we persuaded all the Ancients of the Town that thou should'st be an Aid unto us, to drive out our Foes; but thou, in whom we put our trust, art become our Enemy; yea, thou hast been worse than they, for the other put Men to death privily, but thou dost it openly. Who is he that hath strengthened the Power of the *Romans*? Art not thou he who killed the Souldiers of God in the midst of the City of *Jerusalem*? For, few have been slain without. *Titus* would have made Peace with us, taking pity upon us, but thou did'st let and hinder it, every day moving new Wars, and stirring new Battels.

*Titus* gave charge to his Souldiers, to lay no hand upon the Temple; but thou hast defiled and polluted the Temple of the Lord, shedding Blood without measure, in the midst thereof. *Titus* went back from us from the holy day of the Lord; and so *Amittai* went on in a very pathetick and touching Harangue, exclaiming against the Cruelty of the Seditious, and animating his Sons to suffer patiently; after which, *Schimeon* gave Commandment to four Cut-throats of his, that three of them should kill *Amittai's* three Sons before their Fathers Face, and the fourth should kill *Amittai* himself, and so the Blood of the Sons was mix'd with the Blood of their Father. Afterwards *Schimeon's* Servant took the Body of *Amittai*, and laid it upon the Bodies of his Sons, as his Desire was, then tumbled them over the Walls; after that, *Schimeon* commanded, that *Chanachus* the High Priest should be put to Death, whose Body was cast to the Bodies of *Amittai* and his Sons.

*Aristus* also the Scribe, one of the Noble-men of *Jerusalem*, was killed at the same time, and ten just Men more of his Kindred and House, because they mourned for the Death of *Aristus*. It hapned, while *Schimeon* was killing of those Men, certain substantial rich Men pass'd by, and were wonderfully amazed when they saw the thing, saying one to another, How long will God suffer the malice of *Schimeon*, and will not search out the Blood of just Men, nor revenge them? Certain seditious Persons hearing this, told it unto *Schimeon*, who commanded them to be apprehended and murdered the same day.

After this, there pass'd by eleven of the Noble-men of *Jerusalem*, which seeing forty two Innocents put to death by *Schimeon*, they lift up their Eyes to the Heavens, and said, 'O Lord God of *Israel*, How long wilt thou hold thy hand, and not execute Anger against these Transgressors of thy Will? Which when *Schimeon* heard of, he commanded them to be apprehended, and killed them with his own hand. *Eleazer,*

*Eleazar*, the Son of *Ananias* the Priest, seeing the Malice and wickedness of *Schimeon* to be great, and that he destroyed the just and godly Men of the City, and that there was no hope left, he betook himself to the Tower of *Jerusalem*, remained in it, and kept it with his. *Jehudas* also, a Captain over a thousand men, which kept a Turret that *Schimeon* had made to put just and good Men in, got him up upon the top of the Walls, and cried to the *Romans*, if peradventure they would deliver him, and the rest that were at *Jerusalem*. Wherefore he went about to escape with his own thousand men that he had with him, and came towards the *Romans*. But the *Romans* trusted them not, thinking he had spoken this for Deceit, wherefore they came not to help him. *Schimeon* upon this killed *Jehudas*, and the thousand men which he had with him, and commanded their Bodies to be tumbled over the Walls, in the sight of the *Romans*.

Then *Schimeon* cried to the Princes and Captains of the *Romans*, saying: Lo, these are *Jehudas* Company, these would have come forth unto you, take their Carcasses to you, and revive them again if you can, or else deliver the rest which yet live out of our hands.

There were certain Men of *Jerusalem* at that time, that came to the Gates, overcame the Wards, and got out with their Wives and Children, and so escaped to the *Romans* because they could no longer abide the Famine, and the Iniquity of the Seditious. They were faithful Citizens and of great Authority; whom when *Joseph* heard of, he so prevailed, that *Titus* spared them and received them to mercy.

For *Joseph* bare witness, and reported of them that they were Noblemen of *Jerusalem*; wherefore the *Romans* received them, and gave them Food and Sustenance; but certain of them could not brook nor take it, because of their great Hunger, wherewith they had been long pined, and when the Meat descended down into their Bellies they died straight. Their little

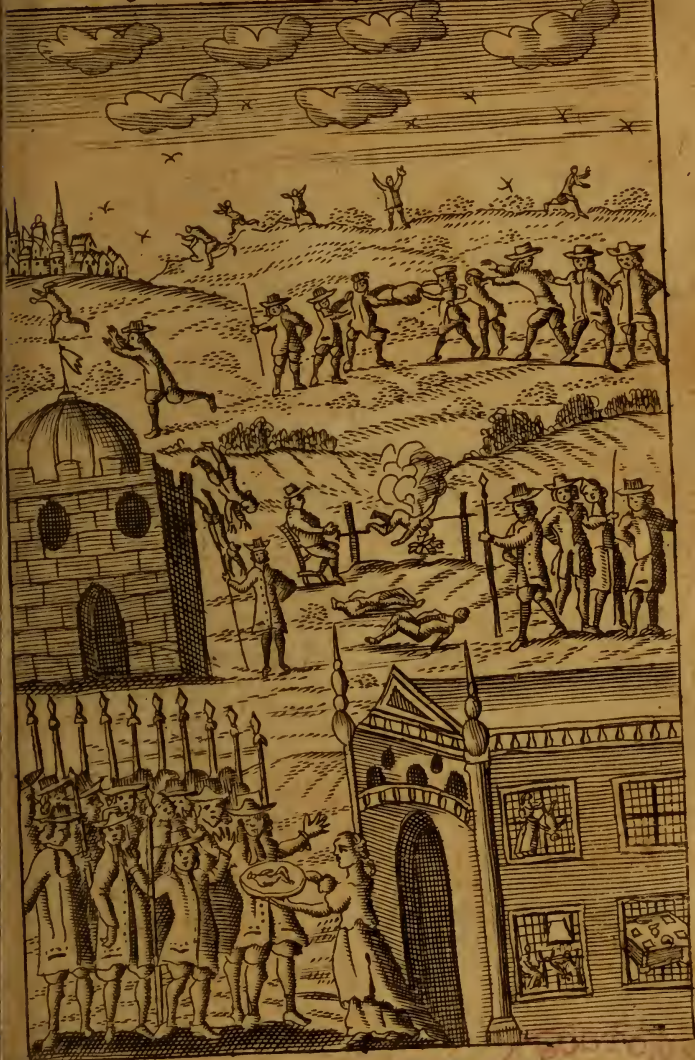
the Children also, when they saw Bread, they fell upon it, and received it indeed with their Teeth, but they were not able to chew it, and died, holding the Bread between their Teeth. These Jews which escaped thus out of *Jerusalem* to the Camps of the *Romans* had swallowed their Gold and Silver, and precious Stones, to hide them, lest they should be found by the Seditious.

They therefore which recovered, and brooked Meat, when they would satisfy Nature, they went alone out of the Camp, and after sought their Gold, and Silver, and precious Stones, which were digested in their Excrements, and so did they every day. At length certain *Aramites* and *Arabians* espying the Jews to use this fashion, told it amongst their Fellows one to another, and made a Conspiracy to lay wait for the Jews, and whomsoever they got, they rip'd their Bellies to find the Gold and other Jewels which the Jews had hid there; and by this means the *Aramites* and *Arabians* had murdered two thousand Jews. But when *Titus* heard of this, he was wonderful wroth, and commanded them to be apprehended that had done this wicked Deed, and to be put to death, whose Goods were given to the Jews that remained alive. They that were put to death for this Fact were two thousand *Aramites* and *Arabians* together; all the rest of which Nations he caused likewise to be banished the Camp, who nevertheless, when they encounter'd the Jews at any distance from the Army, they slew them. Some few of the *Romans* too having learn'd of the *Aramites* and *Arabians*, they killed any Jew they met alone from the Camp, and took away his Gold and Silver that lay hid in his Bowels; which *Titus* having notice of, what by Proclamation and other Scrutiny, he caused three hundred and twenty *Romans* to be apprehended, who confessed themselves guilty of this heinous Crime; all whom *Titus* commanded to be cast into hot Ovens, and to be burned.

There :



*A Woman Roasting her own Child in  
the time of y<sup>e</sup> Famine at Jerusalem Pag. 178*



ROYAL  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY



There was a certain Scribe of *Jerusalem* at that time, faithful Man, whose Name was *Menachen*, Son of *Seike* the Scribe, of worthy Memory in *Babylon*; and being a Keeper of the East-gate which was in *Jerusalem*, upon that side towards the Brook *Kidron*, noted the number of the dead that were carried forth to burying by that Gate, and found that they came to an hundred and fifteen thousand eight hundred and eight Persons, which were all of the Nobles and Gentlemen, or at least, of the substantiallest Men of the *Jews*.

*Titus* upon a time (*Joseph* being present) asked the question of those Princes of the *Jews* which were fled unto him, saying, I charge you upon your fidelity, to shew me how many *Jews*, since the time I besieged you unto this day, have died. They gave him the number therefore, every Man as far as they knew, of the dead that were carried forth at all the Gates to be buried, and the Sum amounted to seven hundred thousand five hundred seventy five, besides them that every where lay dead in their Houses and Streets; and besides them also that were slain in the Temple, and they that lay here and there unburied; which, when *Titus* heard, he marvelled greatly, and said, It is well known to the Lord God of Heaven, that I am not the cause of these Evils; for I desired to be at Peace with them oftner than once, but the Seditious evermore would have nothing but War,

At that time the Hunger began to wax very great in the Town amongst the Seditious, who never lack'd before, for they took it always from other Men by force, till now at length they were distressed with Hunger themselves, so that after they had eaten up all their Horses, they eat also their Dung, and the Leather of their Chariots; neither were there left any green Boughs on their Trees, nor any Herbs that the Seditious might get to eat; For, the *Romans* had hewen down all their Trees, and cut down all the Bushes from about *Jerusalem* by the space of thirteen Miles; so that

the whole Field and Territory of *Jerusalem* was spoiled, which heretofore was replenished with marvellous goodly Gardens, and most pleasant Paradices.

After that, the *Romans* made up another iron Ram, very terrible; this they bended against the Walls, to see if there were any Souldiers left in the Town so stout as they were in times past. When the Captains of the Seditious saw that, they issued out with their Companies against the *Romans*, and slew very many of them in that Skirmish: wherefore *Titus* said, It is not Wisdom to fight with them any more, but rather with the Rams to shake and batter the Wall; for they have no more but this Wall left, and so we may bring our whole Army at once upon them, and subdue the Seditious.

But the Captains of the Seditious mistrusting what the *Romans* intended, began to build a Countermure within, over against the place where the *Romans* wrought with their Ram. And now the *Romans* began most earnestly to set upon the Wall, and make a Battery, so as that they suddenly beat down a great part of that inner Wall which the *Jews* had newly erected, and gave a great Shout, saying, *Jerusalem* is won, we have gotten the Town. But, when they looked a little further, they saw another Fort raised over against the Breach: wherefore the *Jews* through the Town gave also a great Shout, and sounded their Trumpets, rejoicing that they had another new Countermure for that which was broken down. The same was in Captain *Jehochanan's* Ward. The *Romans* seeing the Countermure, and hearing the *Jews* make such Triumphs in the Town, were much astonished, all their Joy was dashed, and turned into Damps; so that they could not tell what they should do with that stubborn People of *Jerusalem*, which had done them such Damages. The *Romans* set upon the Town again another way; when *Titus* willed to remove the Engine, and to bend it to the new Wall while it was yet green and unsettled, saying, Let us bat-

it, and we shall see it fall by and by, and then shall enter into the Town. The *Roman* Captains followed not *Titus* his Counsel, but scaled the Walls which they had battered. The *Jews* therefore descending the counter-mure, fought with the *Romans* within the breach, repulsed them from the Wall and the Town; and so having abated much the Strength of the *Romans*, returned to their Quarters.

Then said some of the *Romans*, We will never besiege this Town any longer, for we shall not be able to get it while we live: whereupon, *Titus* assembled all his army, and in a very pathetick Oration re-encouraged the Hearts of his Men. After which, a certain valiant man, named *Sabianus*, said unto his Companions, who would dare go to assault the *Jews*, let him come hither to me, that he may fulfill the Command of *Cesar's* Son, our Lord and Captain: and forthwith he took his Target, and his drawn Sword in his Hand, made toward the Town with eleven tall Fellows following him, whose Valiantness and Courage *Titus* wondered at greatly.

When the *Jews* saw *Sabianus* and his Company draw fast towards them, they began to assail them with Stones and Arrows; but *Sabianus* setting light of them, charged home upon the *Jews*. Shortly, one of the *Jews* met with him, and gave him such a Blow that he felled him to the ground, yet he got up again, and fought for all that manfully: and as one that had rather leave his Life than the Reputation of his Valour, he did fight till another *Israelite* came and slew him out-right. Now other *Romans* seeing *Sabianus* his Act, and studying to do the like, the next Night they took Counsel, about twenty of them, and agreed to assault the Town.

This their Enterprize, when they declared to the Standard-Bearer of *Titus*, he and many other of the *Romans* went with them. They all scaling together, and clambering up the Breaches, got up upon the Wall, sounding a Trumpet, and gave a great Shout. The *Jews* being at their rest, as men oppress'd with Hunger

and Weariness, and hearing this Allarum and Huzzah of the *Romans*, were wonderfully amazed, not knowing what the matter was, or how they should defend themselves. *Titus* also heard the Shout, and when he had enquired the matter, he chose out certain valiant men, and drew towards the Breaches with them. In the mean season, the day was broken, and the *Jews* rising from their Sleep, espied *Titus* upon the Walls and marvelled thereat greatly. The *Romans* therefore gathering towards *Titus*, came very thick upon the Town, some by the Breaches of the Wall, and others some through the Vault, whereby the *Jews* were wont now and then to make Irruptions, and to recover themselves within the Town again. The *Jews* set themselves in Array against the *Romans* in the very Entry of the Temple; upon whom the *Romans* ran with their drawn Swords, for they had no other Armour, nor the *Jews* neither, being hastily taken at such a sudden. The Battle waxed very hard, and wonderful vehement on both Parties; the like was never seen in *Jerusalem*; for every Man clave hard to his next Fellow, and no Man could flee on any side: wherefore the Battel wax'd strong, with Clamours and Shouts on both Parties, now the joyful Shout of the Vanquishers, now the wailing on the other side: the *Romans* encourage their Companions, and the *Jews* exhorting one another to die manfully for the Glory of the Lord and his Temple, as necessity constrained them, and so doing they thought they should be counted for Sacrifices and Offerings: Which earnestness on both sides filled the Court of the Lord with Blood, that it stood like unto a Pool or Pond. And the Fight continued from the Morning till that time four days, but the *Jews* at length prevailing, *Titus* took with him *Joseph*, a Prince of the *Jews*, and went into the House of the Sanctuary, and represented by him, to *Jehochanan* and the rest of the Seditious; that notwithstanding all this opposition of theirs, it was impossible for them to escape his Fury, in case they provoked

by any further Resistance, with all other specious reasons for the bringing them to a Compliance, if they had not been obstinately bent upon their own Ruine; but their wilfull Stubborness made them refuse all his gracious Offers. Whereupon, *Titus* departed out of *Jerusalem* again, and pitched his Tents without the City, in the same place where he encamped at first; for he was afraid both for himself and his Army, lest they should be circumvented and closed in, and slain cruelly in so great a City as that was.

Certain of the Priests of that time and of the Nobles of the Town, with other godly men, did wisely provide for themselves, and come forth to *Titus*, submitting themselves to his Mercy, and were received of him peaceably with great Honour; whom *Titus* commanded to be conducted into the Land of *Gessen*, to sustain and succour them, and to see that no *Roman* or other should do them harm, or annoy them by any manner of means. Many other also of the *Jews* covered to go forth of *Jerusalem*, but they were disappointed by the Seditious, that they could not do as they intended. Which *Titus* hearing of, he went again to the place where he was before, and the People seeing him, expressed a desire to submit themselves to his mercy, which the Seditious taking notice of, they run upon them with their drawn Swords to kill them, who calling out for help to the *Romans*, these last made speed to free them out of the hands of the Seditious; so rose there a Fray in the midst of the Temple, between the *Romans* and the *Jews*; the *Romans* fled into the place called *Sanctum Sanctorum* which was the holiest of all, and the *Jews* followed after, and slew them even there. Whereupon *Titus* represented unto them their Abominations in so polluting the Temple, and would have persuaded them to have accepted of Peace and Repose. But seeing the Seditious obstinate, and not giving any regard to his words, he chose out of the *Romans* thirty thousand valiant fighting men, and gave

them command to take and possess the entry of the Temple. Whereupon these *Romans* thought to have set upon the *Jews* when they were asleep, but the *Jews* having intelligence of the matter, kept diligent watch, and withstood the *Romans* all the night. But the *Romans* were not hasty to fight in the dark, lest it might turn to their own harm. As soon therefore as it was day the *Jews* divided themselves, and bestowed their Companies at the Gates of the entrance, and fought like men.

The *Roman* Generals beset the Temple round about that not one of the *Jews* might escape out, and so Battel increased between them for the space of seven days: sometimes the *Romans* getting the upper hand of the *Jews*, driving them from the entrance: sometimes the *Jews* encouraging themselves, made the *Romans* retire and pursued them to the Walls of *Antochia*; in this manner fought they these seven days.

The Famine in the mean season grew more grievous, so that no more food was left. For the *Jews* now began to issue out, and to steal Horses, Asses, and other Beasts, whatsoever they could catch, even out of the *Romans* Camp, that they might dress them some meat, and sustain their Lives, but the *Romans* perceiving it, prevented that Relief. Nevertheless the principal Youths of the *Jews* made a sally out, and drove in a great many Cattle of the *Romans*, fighting so desperately for their Sustainance, that all the power of the *Romans* could not hinder them, but returned with great prey and Shouts to the Temple. Nevertheless, the *Romans* took a young Boy of the *Jews* Prisoner, which with his Brother, who was of the party, had escaped to the Town, was of a vile Personage, evil favoured, and of a low stature; perceiving he came forth again, and challenged any man of the *Romans* to fight him, saying, he was only one of the meanest and out casts of the *Jews*; though the *Romans* despised him, yet they durst not fight with him, for that they considered they should get no honour  
though



though they should kill him, and yet they ran a hazard of being killed themselves. But at length, being provoked by the insulting Language of the *Jew*, one *Pornus*, one of the most valiant Souldiers of the *Romans*, came no sooner to the *Jew* than that he was by him killed straightway, to the shame and reproach of the *Romans*.

Now the *Jews* seeing the Walls of the Temple, and three Walls that compassed the Town to be razed and pulled down, they consulted what was best to be done. There was a great house joyned upon the side of the Temple that King *Solomon* had builded, of a great height, whose Walls also the Kings of the second Temple had raised on high, and decked it with Timber of Firr and Cedar Trees; the *Jews* went and anointed every where the Cedar Timber of the House with Brimstone abundantly: so when the *Romans* came to assault the Temple again, the *Jews* retired into that Palace, and went out another way. But the *Romans* not dreaming of this Stratagem, some climbed up to the Battlements of the house, others set up Ladders to scale it, and with Shouts thought that the Palace was now taken, and that the *Jews* had no place left to flee unto for refuge. Thus when the Palace was full of the *Romans*, a certain *Jew*, a young man, vowing himself desperately to die, went and shut up the Palace, and set fire on the Gates anointed before with Brimstone and Pitch, and straightway, the side Wall of the House, and the whole building began to be on a light fire, and of the *Romans* most were burnt, some killed themselves, and the rest were killed by the *Jews*, as they would have made their escapes.

There was a great *Roman* Commander in this fire, whose name was *Artorius*, who looking forth from the top of the house, saw one of his dear Friends called *Lucius* standing by *Titus*, to whom *Artorius* called, saying, My dear friend *Lucius*, get on thy Armour and come hither, that I may leap down upon thee, and thou mayest receive me. If I die, I make thee my Heir, if thou

die, thy Children shall inherit my Goods. Wherefore *Lucius* ran and held up his lap open at the house side, and *Artorius* leapt down and light upon him with such weight, that they both died therewith. *Titus* commanded the Covenant they made before their death, to be written on a Sword with Blood, and their Friendship to be noted in the Chronicles of the *Romans*; that it might be an example to all Men to learn true Friendship by.

There was a certain rich Woman in *Jerusalem*, of a Noble House also, whose name was *Miriam*: Her dwelling was beyond *Jordan*; but when she perceived the Wars to grow more and more in the time of *Vespasian* she came up with her Neighbours to *Jerusalem*, bringing with her not only her Man-servants, and Women-servants, and all her Family, but also her Goods and Riches which were very great.

When the hunger was grievous at *Jerusalem*, and the Seditious went from House to House to seek Meat; they came also to this Womans House, and took away from her by force all that ever she had, and left her nothing remaining. By this means she was oppressed with very great hunger, so that she wished her self out of the World, but her time was not yet come to die; wherefore, that she might slack her hunger, and sustain her self, she began to scrape in the Chaff and Dust for Beasts dung, but could find none. She had one Son; and when she saw the Famine was greater and greater upon her, she laid aside all Womanhood and Mercy, and took upon her an horrible Cruelty; for when she heard her Boy weep, and ask for Meat, which she had not to give him, she said unto him, What shall I do, my Son? for the wrath of God hath environed the whole City, in every Corner thereof the Famine reigneth, without the City the Sword killeth up all; within we stand in fear of the Seditious, our Enemies prevail without, in the Town are fires, burning and ruines of Houses, Famines, Pestilence, spoiling and destroying, so that I cannot feed thee, my Son.

Now

Now therefore, my Son, if I should die for hunger, to whom should I leave thee being yet a Child? I hoped once, that when thou shouldest come to Mans Estate, thou shouldest have sustained my Age with Meat, Drink, and Cloth, and after, when I should die, to bury me honourably, like as I was minded to bury thee, if thou shouldest have dyed before me. But now, my Son, thou art as good as dead already, for I have no meat to bring thee up withal, because of this great Famine, and Cruelty of the Enemies both within and without: If thou shouldest dye now among others, thou shouldest have no good or honourable Tomb, as I would wish thee; wherefore I have thought good to chuse thee a Sepulchre, even my own Body, lest thou should'st die, and Dogs eat thee in the Streets; I will therefore be thy Grave, and thou shalt be my Food; and for that, if thou hadst lived and grown to Mans Estate, thou oughtest by right to have nourished me, and fed me with thy Flesh, and with it sustain my age; before that Famine devour thee, and thy Body be consumed, render unto thy Mother that which she gave unto thee, for thou comest of her, and thou shalt return into her. For I will bring thee unto the self same shop, in the which the Breath of Life was breathed into thy Nostrils, forasmuch as thou art my well-beloved Son, whom I have loved always with all my strength: Be therefore Meat for thy Mother, and ignominy and reproach to the Seditious, that by violence have taken away our Food. Wherefore, my Son, hear my Voice; and sustain my Soul and my Life, and go to the end that is determined for thee by my hands, thy lot be in the Garden of *Eden* and *Paradise*. Be thou meat for me, and rebuke and shame for the Seditious, that they may be compelled to say, *Lo, a Woman hath killed her Son, and eaten him.*

So when she had thus spoken to her Son, she took the Child, and turning her Face away lest she should see him die, she killed him with a Sword, and after cut his Body into certain pieces, whereof some she roasted, some

she sod, and when she had eaten of them, she laid up the rest to keep.

The favour of the Flesh roasted, when it came into the Streets to the People, they said one to another, See, here is the smell of Roast-meat. Which thing came to the knowledge of the Seditious at length, who went into the House of the Woman, and spake roughly unto her; why should'st thou have Meat to live with, and wouldest die of hunger? The Woman made them answer, and said unto them, Be not displeas'd, I beseech you, with your Hand-maid for this, for you shall see I have reserved part for you; sit ye down therefore, and I will bring it to you, that ye may taste thereof, for it is very good Meat. And by and by she covered the Table, and set before them part of the Childs Flesh, saying, Eat I pray you, here is a Childs hand, see, here is his Foot, and other parts; and never report it was another Womans Child, but my one only Son that ye knew with me? Him I bare, and have also eaten part, part have I kept for you. When she had spoken, she burst out and wept, saying, Oh! my Son, my Son, how sweet wast thou to me whilst thou yet lived, and now at thy death also thou art sweeter to me than Honey! for thou hast not only fed me in this most grievous Famine, but hast defended me against the wrath of the Seditious, wherewith they were incens'd towards me, when the smell of the Meat brought them into my House; now therefore are they become my Friends, for they sit at my Table, and I have made them a Feast with my Flesh.

After, she turned to the Seditious, and bade them eat, and satisfie themselves; for why (saith she) should you abhor my Meat which I have set before you? I have satisfied my self therewith, why therefore do not you eat of the Flesh of my Son? Taste and see how sweet my Sons Flesh is; I dare say, you will say, it is good Meat; what needeth pity? Ought ye to be more moved therewith than a Woman, than a Mother? If you will in no wise eat of the Sacrifice of my Son, when as I have

have eaten thereof my self, shall not this be a shame for you, that I should have a better heart and a greater courage than you? Behold, I have prepared a fair Table for you, most valiant Men, why eat you not? Is it not good Fare that I have drest for you? And it is your will that I should make you this Feast; it had been my part rather to have been moved with pity of my Son, than you, and how chances it therefore that you are more merciful than I? Did you not spoil my House, and left me no kind of Food for me and my Son? Did you not constrain me to make you this Feast, notwithstanding the greater hunger that I have? Why then eat you not thereof, when as you were the authors and causers that I did this deed; the *Jews* hearing of this matter, were wonderfully smitten in sadness; yea, even the Governors of the Seditious began to stoop when they heard of this, so that they all in a manner desired death, they were so amazed at this horrible Act. Many therefore of the common People stole out in the night forth of *Jerusalem* with all their substance to the *Romans* Camp, and shewed *Titus* of this, who wept thereat, and was sorry for the matter exceedingly.

After which, *Titus* commanded to bring an Iron Ram, and to bend it against the new Wall which the Seditious had raised, that they might batter it down; but many of the Nobles among the Seditious came forth unto *Titus* and made Peace with him, whom he placed among his chief Men.

Shortly after the *Romans* set on fire one of the Gates of the Temple, that was shut, whose door was covered over with Silver, and while the Timber of it burnt, the Silver melted and ran upon the ground; so when the Gate was open, the way appeared which leadeth to the *Sanctum Sanctorum*.

As soon as *Titus* saw it, he honoured it with great Reverence, and forbade his People that none should come nigh it. Wherefore he commanded a Proclamation to be published throughout all his Camp to  
this

this Tenour, *whosoever cometh near the Sanctuary shall suffer death for it.*

He appointed also a strong Band of Men to keep the Temple, that it might not be prophaned and unhallowed by any of his; but his Princes and Captains answered, unless this House be set on fire thou shalt never subdue this People, in regard that to preserve it they vow to die.

Notwithstanding *Titus* would not hearken to their Counsel, but appointed some of his own Souldiers, and such Jews as had come in to him to keep ward; giving them charge to preserve the Temple, and *Sanctum Sanctorum*, lest it should be polluted.

The Seditious Jews that remained in *Jerusalem*, seeing the *Romans* depart from the Temple, and leaving Guards behind, they came upon them with their Swords drawn, and slew every soul of them; which *Titus* hearing, he brought his whole Army thither against the Seditious, and killed many of them, the rest fled by Mount *Sinai*.

The next day the *Romans* set fire on the *Sanctum Sanctorum*, laying wood to the doors that were covered over with Gold, and then firing it; so after the Gold waxed hot, and the Timber burnt, the *Sanctum Sanctorum* was open, that Men might see it in the ninth day of the 5th month; the *Romans* thereupon rushing into the *Sanctum Sanctorum*, gave a great Shout while it burnt, which when *Titus* heard, he hasted to quench the fire, and save the *Sanctum Sanctorum*, but he could not do it, because it was set on fire in so many places; Thereupon *Titus* cried unto them, that they should forbear, but they would not hear him; for as a vehement Flood of Waters breaketh through all things and drives them before, with such a furious violence the Gentiles rushed upon the Lords Temple, the fire flaming every where out of measure.

When *Titus* saw he could not restrain them from the *Sanctum Sanctorum* with Words, he drew out his  
Sword,

word, blaming the Captains of his own People, and others that were not *Romans* he killed; and he cried out so long and so loud upon them, that he was grown hoarse.

The Priests that were within the *Sanctum Sanctorum* withstood the *Romans* stoutly, till they were no longer able to lift up their hands; wherefore, when they saw there was no other safeguard left, they leap'd into the Fire, and divers other Jews with them, and so burn'd all together, saying, *What should we live any longer now there is no Temple?* Yet *Titus* ceased not to strike the People, and chase them from the Temple; and being grown so weak that all his strength failed him, he fell upon the ground, and forbore crying to them any more.

After that the *Sanctum Sanctorum* was burn'd, *Titus* arose, and entring thereinto, he saw the Glory and Magnificence thereof, and believed it was the House of the Lord; for as yet the Fire had not consumed all.

The Seditious that yet remained at *Jerusalem* seeing the *Sanctum Sanctorum* to be burn'd, they set the rest of the Temple on fire themselves, with all the Houses that were filled with Treasure, and all sorts of precious Jewels; and where they knew there remained yet some Victuals, they set it also on fire, lest the *Romans* should receive benefit thereby.

After this, the *Romans* quenched the Fire, and set up their Idols and Images in the Temple, offering burnt Offerings unto them, and Blaspheming, mocking and railing at the *Jews* and their Laws in the presence of their Idols. About that time arose one who prophesied a Lie unto the Seditious that remained yet in *Jerusalem*, exhorting them to play the Men, and oppose their Enemies; for now, said he, shall the Temple be built by it self, without human hands, that God may declare his power unto the *Romans*, who now glory in themselves to have overcome the *Jews*: therefore, if you

you fight stoutly this day, the Temple shall erect it self Hereupon the Seditious set furiously upon the *Romans* and slew many of them, which made the *Romans*, who had favoured them formerly, to kill them like Sheep.

The whole *Roman* Army being now come into the Temple, and the *Jews* fled to Mount *Sion*, the *Romans* set up their Idols in the Lords Temple, and railed on the *Jews*. Nevertheless the Seditious continued in the Pride and Obstinacy; but a certain Man, of Royal Blood, whose Name was *Serack*, accompanied with all his Brethren and Sons that were there with him of the King's Blood, came down from Mount *Sion* to *Titus* who received them honourably, and gently ordered them.

When *Jehochanan* and *Schimeon* understood that *Serack* and the rest were gone, and had yielded themselves to *Titus*, they went and set fire upon all that was in the Kings Palace, that the *Romans* should have no Commodity thereby.

From thence they went to the Temple, where they found certain Commanders and Captains whom *Titus* had put in Authority about the Temple, whom they either killed or used after such a despightful Manner that *Titus* commanded all the *Jews* should be slain that should be found in the Streets of the City. Whereupon *Jehochanan* and *Schimeon* fled, and hid themselves in certain Caves; most of the rest submitted themselves to *Titus*, and were gently received. Then *Titus* went up to Mount *Sion*, took it, and razed the Walls thereof. Three days after, *Jehochanan*, sore vexed with Hunger, left his place where he lurked, and came to *Titus*, fell down before him, and kissed his Feet, saying, Save me, O Lord, King. *Titus* commanded him to be fettered with iron Chains; and when he had caused him to be carried about the Camp so bound, and to be mocked of all men for the space of seven days, he commanded to hang him, and so got he a just reward for his cruelty.



Afterward came *Schimeon* forth of his Den being driven to it by Famine. He had put on Kingly apparel; but being brought before *Titus*, who commanded him to be fast bound, and to be led about the whole Host, that he might be derided and mocked: afterward he was put to a sore death; first his head was stricken off, then he was cut in pieces and cast unto the Dogs; so he died an abominable death, being punished for his iniquity.

The number of the *Jews* as well Citizens as others, that came unto the Feast of *Jerusalem*, that were slain partly by the *Romans*, partly by the Seditious, during the whole time of these Wars, was known to be eleven hundred thousand, besides them whose number was not known; only they were counted which were slain and buried. Besides them, they also are not reckoned, that after the death of *Jehochanan*, died with *Eleazar* the Son of *Anani* the Priest; they that were led Prisoners by *Titus* to *Rome*, were sixteen thousand men.

*Eleazer* having made his escape from *Jerusalem*, got into *Mezirah*, a fortified place, whither many *Jews* flocking to him, he defended it for some time against the *Romans*. But the Walls being battered down, and finding it impossible to make any longer resistance, they all, upon *Eleazar's* remonstrances, resolved rather to die than live. Whereupon, the day before they expected the *Romans* would enter the Town, *Eleazar's* companions killed their Wives and Children, and cast their Bodies into Cisterns and Wells that were in *Mezirah*, covering and stopping them with earth. Afterward issued *Eleazar* the Priest out of the Town with all his men, and forced a Battel upon the *Romans* of whom the *Jews* killed a great number, and fought so long, till they all died manfully for the Lord God.

After this, *Titus* returned to *Rome*, where he reigned two years after the taking of *Jerusalem*, and then died. He was a very eloquent man, expert in the *Latin* and *Greek* Tongues,

Tongues, and he writ divers Books in both Tongue. He loved most intirely Justice and Equity; for he wasted the City of *Jerusalem* against his will, being compelled thereunto, yea, all the mischief that came upon it happened through the malice and naughtiness of the Seditious, as was before mentioned.

CXXIII. I will proceed to give some Instances of barbarous Cruelty, and begin with *Mahomet* the Great first Emperour of the *Turks*; after the winning of *Constantinople*, fell in love with a most beautiful young *Greekish* Lady, called *Irene*, upon whose incomparable Perfections he so much doated, that he gave himself up wholly to her love. But when he heard his Captain and chief Officers murmured at it, he appointed them all to meet him in his great Hall, and commanded *Irene* to dress and adorn her self in all her Jewels, and most gorgeous Apparel (not acquainting her in the least with any part of his Design) taking her by the hand, he led this miracle of Beauty in the midst of the *Bassa's*, who, dazeled with the Brightness of this Illustrious Lady, acknowledged their Errour, professing that their Emperour had just cause to pass his time in solacing himself with so peerless a Paragon: but he on a sudden twisting his left hand in the soft curls of her hair, and with the other drawing out his crooked Scimitar, at one blow struck off her Head from her Shoulders; and so at once made an end of his Love and her Life, leaving all the Assistants in a fearful amaze, and horror of an act of that cruelty.

CXXIV. Strange and Prodigious was the Cruelty in the Island of *Ambayna*, near *Seran*; the chief Town of it also hath the same name, and is the Rendezvouze for the gathering and buying of Cloves: the *English* lived in the Town, under the Protection of the Castle, held and well manned by the *Dutch*. In *February* 1622, a *Japoner* Souldier, discoursing with the *Dutch* Centinel of the Castle, was suspected, tortured, and confessed diverse of his Countrey men contrivers with him, of

surprizing the Castle, also one Price an English man, and Prisoner with them, accused other English-men of the Factories, who were all sent for, and put to horrid torture, the manner thus: First, they hoisted up the Ex-minant by the hands with a Cord on a large Door, suspending him upon two Staples of Iron on the top, as wide as the Arms could stretch, his Feet hang to the ground, stretched out at length and wideness, fastned beneath the Door; then they wrapped a Cloth about his Neck and Face, so close that no Water could go by; this done, they poured Water leisurely upon his Head, and filled the Cloath up to his Mouth and Nostrils, that he could not draw Breath but that he must suck in Water, and so continued till it forced his inward Parts to come out at his Nose, Eyes and Ears, stifling him, and choking him into a Swoon, or Fainting; but being taken down, they made him vomit out the Water, and so somewhat recovered, they torture him again four or five times, his Body swollen three times bigger, his Checks like Bladders, his Eyes staring out beyond his Brows. One Colson thus tortured, did still deny the Accusation, whereupon they burn'd him under the Paps, Arm-holes, Elbows, Hands and Feet, till the Fat dropped out their Torches; then they lodged him in a Dungeon, where his Flesh putrified, and Maggots ingendred in it, to a horrid and loathsom condition, till at the end of eight days they were executed, March 1623. At which instant there was a sudden Darknes, and a Tempest, which forced two Dutch Ships out of the Harbour, which were hardly saved. The Dead were all buried in one Pit, and one Dunkin (their Accuser) stumbled at their Grave, and fell stark mad, and died so within three days after; also a Sicknes followed at Amboyna, of which divers Dutch died. The names of the English thus inhumanely dealt with, were Captain Taxerfon, Thompson, Beaumont, Collins, Colson, Wibber, Rampsey, Johnson, Ford and Brown.

CXXV. King *Ethelred*, the younger Son of *Edward*, and half Brother of *Edward* the second, enjoyed the Crown unquietly which he got unjustly. Oppressed and broken by the *Danes*, he was fain to buy his Peace of them, at the yearly Tribute of Ten thousand pounds: which was afterwards enhanced to Forty thousand pounds within a short time after. Which Monies were raised upon the Subjects by the name of *Dane-gelt*. Weary of this Exaction he plotted warily with his Subjects to kill all the *Danes* as they slept in their Beds, which accordingly was put in execution on *St. Brices* night, *November* 11 *Anno* 1012.

CXXVI. But to divert the Reader after so sad an Entertainment as is this mournful Subject, it will not be improper to give him a Prospect of the divers Customs of several Nations in the Universe. The Custom of the *Ethiopians* is, not to punish any Subject with death though he is condemned; but one of the Lictors is sent to the Malefactor with the sign of Death carried before him, which received, the Criminal goes home and puts himself to death. To change Death into Banishment is held unlawful; and it is said, that when one had received the sign of Death, and had intention to fly out of *Ethiopia*, his Mother being apprehensive of it fastened her Girdle about his Neck, and he not offering to resist her with his hands, lest he should thereby sustain a Reproach upon his Family, was strangled by her.

CXXVII. In the greater *India*, in the Kingdom of *Var* (in which *St. Thomas* is said to be slain and buried) he amongst them who is to undergo a Capital Punishment, begs of the King that he may rather die in honour of some God, than an inglorious death by the hands of the Hang man. If the King in mercy grant him it by his Kindred, with great Joy, he is led through the City with mighty Pomp; he is placed in a Chair, with sharp Knives all hung about his Neck. When he comes to the place of Execution, with a loud Voice he affirms

he will die in honour of this or that God; then taking one of the Knives, he wounds himself where he pleases, then a second, then a third, till his strength fail, and so he is honourably burn'd by his Friends.

CXXVIII. The *Spartans*, when they brought home with them any Friends or Guests, shewing them the Doors, they used to say, *Not a Word that is spoken passes out here.* *Plutarch* also tells us, that by the Institution of *Lycurgus*, when they invited any to feast with them, he who was the elder stood at the door of the dining Room, and pointing to it, said to all that entred, *Nothing that is spoken passes these doors to be told abroad;* expressing thereby, that all the Guests had a full freedom and liberty to speak without any constraint upon them. The same *Spartans*, in those Feasts of theirs that are called *Phiditie*, have their Prefects or Stewards, who bring in two or three of the *Helotes* (that is, their Slaves) drunk and intoxicate with Wine, and expose them publickly in that posture to their Youth, that they may see what it is to be drunk, and that by their unseemly and uncomely Behaviour, they might be brought into a detestation of that Vice, and to a love of Temperance and Sobriety.

CXXIX. The *Romans*, when they went into the Country, or travelled far, at their Return used to send a Messenger before them to their Wives, to let them know, that they are at hand; and upon this reason they did it, because Women in absence of their Husbands, are supposed to be detained with many Cares and much Employment, possibly they have Brawls and Discontents in the Family; that therefore all these might be laid aside, and that they might have time to receive their Husbands in Peace, and with Chearfulness, they send before them the News of their Arrival.

CXXX. The black People or *Cassares* in the Land of *Mosambique*, have a Custom among them, That when they go to War against their Enemies, he that taketh or killeth most Men is accounted the best and bravest Man,

Man, and most respected. As a Proof of his Gallantry to his King, of as many as he hath slain or taken Prisoners he cuts off the Privy Members, dries them well because they should not rot; with these thus dried, he comes before his King with great Reverence, in the presence of the principal Men of the Village; where taking these Members one by one into his mouth, he spits them on the ground at the Kings Feet, which the King with great thanks accepteth; and the more to reward and recompence their Valour, he causeth them all to be taken up, and given him again for a sign and token of Honour. Whereby, from that time forwards they are accounted as Knights; and they take all those Members wherewith the King hath thus honoured them, and tye them all upon a string like a Bracelet or Chain: and when they marry, and go to any Wedding or Feasts, the Bride or Wife of such Knights do wear the foresaid Chain about their Necks, which amongst them is as great an honour as it is with us to wear the Golden Fleece or the Garter in *England*; and the Brides of such Knights are therewith as proud as if they were the mightiest Queens in all the World.

CXXXI. The manner of making War amongst the *Romans*, and the recovery of such things as were injuriously detained, was this: They sent forth *Feciales*, or Heralds, whom they also called Orators, crowned with *Vervain*, that they might make the Gods Witnesses, who are the Revengers of broken Leagues. He that was crowned with *Vervain* carried a Turf with Grass upon it out of the Tower; and the Ambassador, when he came to their Borders who were the Offerers of the Injury, covering his Face with a woollen Veil; Hear, O *Jupiter*, saith he, hear the Borders (and then naming the People whose Borders they were) hear ye that which is right: I am the publick Messenger of the People of *Rome*, and justly and piously come as their Ambassador. Then he speaks all their Demands, and calls *Jupiter* to witness: If I unjustly or impiously demand those

those Men or those things to be yielded back to the People of *Rome*, do thou then never suffer me to return in safety to my own Country. This he doth when he is entred upon their Borders, when he meets any Man, when he enters the Gates of the City, when he comes into the Market-place; then if that which he demands is not restored, at the end of thirty three days, he thus declares War, who is the Father of the Fatherhood, the chief Herauld, and who is crowned with *Vervain*. I swear by *Jupiter*, and *Juno*, *Quirinus*, celestial, terrestrial, and infernal Gods, I call you to witness, that this People (and names it) is unjust and will not do right; but if these matters the elder of us will consult in our own Country how to regain our Right. Then he being returned to *Rome*, they enter upon the Debate; and if it is decreed as right, then the Herauld returns with a spear in his hand pointed with Iron. Upon their Borders (before three Children at least) he pronounces, that such a People have offered force to, and injured the people of *Rome*; that the People of *Rome* have commanded that War be made with them; for which cause I and the People *Rome* declare and make War with such a People; and when he hath said this, he throws the Javelin or Spear upon their Borders.

CXXXII. The *Jews* before they entred Battel, by a publick Edict commanded them to depart from the army, who were newly married, and had not brought home their Wives; also all those that had planted a Vineyard, and had not yet eaten of the Fruits of it; and those who had begun to build a House, and had not finished it, together with these, all such as were cowardly and fearful; lest the desires of those things which the one had begun, or the faint-heartedness of the other, should occasion them to fight feebly; and also by their Fears possess the Hearts of such as were Bold and Valiant.

CXXXIII. Amongst the *Persians* they had this custom, that when any one was accused in the Court for the breach

breach of the Laws, though it did plainly appear that he was guilty, yet should he not be immediately condemned, but first there should be an exact Inquiry made into the whole course of his Life, and a strict account should be taken, whether his evil and unhand- some Actions, or his gallant and commendable ones were the most; and then if the number of his base and unworthy doings were found to be the greatest, he was condemned, if otherwise, he was absolved. For they thought it was beyond human Power perpetually to keep that which was right, and that they were to be accounted good, not who never did amiss, but who for the most part did that which was honest.

But for the Readers greater Diversion, after a draught of such variety of Customs, I will give him the Life of *George Castriot*, alias *Scanderbeg*, King of *Epirus*, especially since *Hungary* and other its bordering Countries do now daily afford us matter of Discourse. This *George* was descended of an Ancient Family, which has long reigned in *Epirus*, or *Asbania*, a part of *Macedonia*; his Father surmounted his Predecessors in Prudence, Gravity and Magnanimity, in corporal Beauty and Comeliness of Person: his Mother was *Voisava* Daughter of the King of the *Tribullians*, a Woman for Beauty, Wisdom, and excellency of Spirit, surpassing most of her Sex. God blessed these Persons with nine Children, four Sons and five Daughters; whereof this *George* was the youngest, upon whose Arm when he was born, appeared the form of a Sword, as naturally imprinted as if it had been engraven by the most dexterous Artificer.

Then it was the *Turks* extended their Conquests into *Europe*; *John Castriot* amongst other Princes, was constrained to sue for Peace, which he obtained upon condition of delivering up his Sons in Hostage; who being in the Grand Seigniors hands, he caused them to be circumcised (giving to *George*, in whom something more than ordinary appeared at his Circumcisi-



, the name of *Scanderbeg*, i. e. Lord *Alexander*) he was about nine years old at this time, and *Amurath* taking a liking to him, appointed him good Masters and Instructors, under whom he quickly learned the *Turkish*, *Arabian*, *Greek*, *Italian*, and *Sclavonian* Languages; and as his Strength encreased, he acquired all those Exercises as might fit him for the War; and sometimes with his Sword and sometimes with his Bow, on Horseback and foot, he gave incredible testimonies of Agility and readiness of Body, and of an undertaking, courageous Spirit; hereupon the Sultan made him a *Sunziack* and Colonel of Five thousand Horse. His Brethren approving very good Souldiers, he employed them in several parts of his Empire.

*Scanderbeg*, when he was eighteen years old, was sent by *Amurath* into *Natolia*, where in his first Enterprize his Vertue and good Success in War appeared, and he returned victorious; and afterwards he, with his Regiment, always made one in all Enterprizes; and the good Success was, by the common Consent of the Souldiery, still cast upon him. And now troubles arising in *Asia*, he, at those Years, was chosen General of the whole Army; by which means, and the quick and speedy defeat of his Enemies, he surmounted all the glory of his former Performances.

About this time, there came a Gyant-like *Scythian* to the Court, demanding if there were any that durst encounter him in Arms, and prove himself in fight against him. *Amurath* the Sultan proclaimed and promised the Conquerour a great Reward, to encourage his Men to undertake the Combate. But when every one considered the purchase of Honour upon such desperate conditions (for they were to fight in their Shirts in a narrow place, with their Swords only) *Scanderbeg* stepping to him, said, *Either shalt thou not, O Scythian, bear away this Prize and Glory, or else being made more glorious by my Death, thou shalt be enriched with these spoils and Ornaments.* In the Duel *Scanderbeg* slew the  
Scythian,

*Scythian*, without receiving the least Wound from him and presenting his Head to *Amurath*, received the reward of his Victory.

Afterwards, two *Persians* of a fair and goodly Stature came and made the like Challenge to fight on Horse back; and when all refused, he took up the Gantle against them: and whereas (contrary to the Agreement) after his first Course, they both assaulted him together, he so acquitted himself that he slew them both and presented their Heads to *Amurath*.

About this time died *John Castriot*, his Father, in *Epire*: upon notice whereof, *Amurath* seized upon his Kingdom, put Garisons into all the Cities and strong Holds, and poysoned all the Brethren of *Scanderbeg*. Now, though *Scanderbeg* dissembled his Resentment of this Conduct, yet the *Sultan* growing jealous of him put him upon all the desperate Service; yet notwithstanding his forwardness upon all Occasions, Providence preserved him to be a Scourge to the Enemies of his Name.

Not long after, *Amurath* made War upon *Uladislaus*, King of *Hungary*, for assisting the Despot of *Missa*, and thereupon raising an Army of eighty thousand Men, he sent *Carambey*, the Bassa of *Romania* with *Scanderbeg*, and an Army of twenty thousand Men, to invade the *Hungarians*. *Uladislaus*, with the great *Hanniades*, that famous Captain, prepared an Army of five and thirty thousand men to encounter him. The *Bassa* encamped by the River of *Moravia*: *Hanniades* not enduring this Bravado, with ten thousand Men, leaving the King in his Camp, passed the River to encounter with the *Barbarians*; who contemning his small number, began the Fight. *Castriot* seeing an opportunity to accomplish what he had before resolved on, in the beginning of the Battle began to retreat with his Troops, and afterwards fled, thereby putting the other *Turks* into a Consternation, who made use of their Heels in like manner. *Scanderbeg* having before im-

parted

parted his Design to his Friends, especially to his Nephew *Amase*, as they fled through a Wood, he laid his hands upon the *Turk's* Secretary, and caused him with Threatnings to write Letters in the name of *Amurath*, to the Governour of *Croia*, (the Regal City of *Epirus*) to deliver up his Command into the hands of *Scanderbeg*, as deputed by him to have the Command thereof: and then killing the Secretary, he posted by very long Journeys into the upper *Dibria*, where, sending for some of the principal men of the Town, he discovered himself and his purposes to them, who unanimously assented to what he desired, presenting to him their Estates and Lives for the settling of him in his Kingdom; and so taking good order for all his Affairs, he hastened towards *Croia*, sending *Amase* before to carry News to the Governour, and to certifie him, that *Scanderbeg*, with his Train was not far behind: he took with him his Friends, and a select Number of *Dibrians*, and so coming into *Croia*, he delivered the Packet, which being opened and read was easily believed, and the Governour prepared to depart.

The Night after, his Men at Arms, which he had left secretly near the Town, were let in, with whom many of the Citizens joyned, who setting first upon the Watch, and then on the Garison, put most of them to the Sword; and so having made himself Master of *Croia*, he presently sent to *Dibria* to give his Friends notice of his Success, and to stir up that Country and their Allies, to lay hold of the opportunity for the Recovery of their Freedom. He also gave notice to all the Country about *Croia*, stirring them up to take Arms to free themselves from the *Turkish* Yoak; who readily, and with much Joy, received him, and many good Officers flocked to him; so that having got together pretty considerable Forces, he routed and put to the Sword an Army of the *Turks* that were upon the march for the opposing these Progresses. And then he besieged and took *Petrella*, *Petra Alba*, and *Stellusa*, all extra-

ordinary strong Towns; after which, all the weaker Garifons easily yielded to him.

Then leaving some Forces under his Lieutenant General *Moses*, an excellent Souldier, he returned to *Croia* and disbanded his Army; but upon notice that the *Turks* were rendezvouzing, taking his Followers and a hundred Horse, he straight march'd to the place, upon which the *Turks* scattered and dispersed themselves: then with a thousand Horse he made an In-road into *Macedonia*, spoiling all the Country, and returned loaden with the Prey.

*Amurath* having notice of all these Occurrences, made Peace with the *Hungarians*, and bent all his Thoughts against *Scanderbeg*.

The Spring coming on, *Scanderbeg* took the Field with six thousand men, conquered *Morea*, a Pleasant and Fruitful Country, and added it to his Dominions, and then, after some time Siege, had *Sfetigrade* surrendred to him, being a place of great importance.

These Successes highly incensed and alarmed *Amurath*, so that he caused an Army to be raised of forty thousand Horse, which he committed to the leading of *Hali Bassa*, one of his most valiant and experienced Captains. Whereupon *Scanderbeg* levied an Army of eight thousand horse and seven thousand foot, and though many more flocked to him, he dismissed the rest; with them he went into the lower *Dibria*, where he heard daily of the approach of his Enemies. Hereupon he detached *Gree Musach* and *Amase* with three thousand horse, for to lie in ambuscado, which he had no sooner done, than the *Turks* began to approach, pitching their Camp near *Scanderbeg*, yet knew not that he was so nigh them. *Scanderbeg* having appointed good Watch, bade the rest of his men to betake themselves to their rest. The *Turks* having discovered him, grew very Insolent, and coming near the *Christians* Camp, began to revile them, and challenge them to the Battel; *Scanderbeg* made his men to be quiet till the rising of the Moon,

moon, then he caused them to refresh themselves with food, and so some of them to issue forth to skirmish with the *Turks*, in the mean time he ordered his Battel: *Hali Bassa* contemning the small number of his Enemies, gave the first charge with a small Troop of horse, who after they had charged, retired, hoping that the *Christians* with eager pursuit, would disorder their Battel: but *Scanderbeg* finding their Policy, kept his men in good order, so both Armies coming on, the Wings began the Battel afresh; *Scanderbeg*, bringing on the main Battel in the face of the Bassa, valiantly charged him. No sooner were the Battels throughly joyned, but the Ambuscado broke out, and charged the Rearward of the *Turks*, making such a slaughter that some of them began to fly. Thus was the Bassa's great Army distressed by a few. But he having placed his best Souldiers nearest to himself, with them renewed the Fight, so that *Scanderbeg's* fortune was at a stand, till *Herancontes* coming on with some fresh Troops from the Rear, brake through the Bashaw's Army, with incredible Slaughter of his Men: so that the *Turks* seeing their Fellows lying by heaps, wallowing in their own Blood, betook themselves to flight, whom the *Christians* fiercely pursuing, slew two and twenty thousand of them, took two thousand Prisoners, and four and twenty Ensigns of the *Turks*, and so horsing all his foot Souldiers, with the horses of the slain *Turks*, he made a Road into *Macedonia*, laying all waste before him, and returned with a Rich Booty, besides all the Spoils gotten in the *Turks* Camp, and with it went back to *Groia*, where he was received with great Triumph. *Hali Bassa* with the remainder of his men returned to *Adrianople*, where he had much ado to make his Peace with the Sultan, who was almost ready to die for despair through his great Losses before in *Hungaria*, and in *Epirus*.

In the mean while the Pope's Legate persuaded the King of *Hungary* to break the League lately made with

*Amurath*, saying, That *Faith* was not to be kept with *Infidels and Miscreants*, and he absolved the King and his Nobles from their Oath to the great *Turk*, and thereupon great preparations were made, a great Army raised, whereof *Hunniades* was made the Lieutenant General. The King of *Hungary* also wrote to *Scanderbeg* who after a Council held with his Princes, consented to it and raising a potent Army, and seeking God by Prayer, for a prosperous Journey, he marched toward *Hungary*. But God intending to chastize the Perjury of the *Hungarians*, and to preserve *Scanderbeg* from having had a hand in so horrid a Sin, stirred up the Despot of *Missa* (a Person of no Religion) to deny him passage through his Country. Whereupon *Scanderbeg* resolved to force it, though it was like to prove a difficult work: and indeed before he could do it, the *Turks* and *Hungarians* had fought a dreadful Battle, wherein many were slain, and amongst others, *Uladislaus* with his perjured Nobles, and the *Christian* Army was wholly overthrown. The news whereof coming to *Scanderbeg*, he was so grieved and enraged also at the Despot, that he spoiled his Country with fire and sword, and so returned home again.

*Amurath* being informed of the Extraordinary Spoil and havock that *Scanderbeg* had made in *Macedonia*, resolved he should next feel the effects of his resentment, and first thought to have undermined him by the artifice of a proffered Peace and Amity, which being ward-ed by *Scanderbeg*, the Sultan was extremely incensed, and sent for *Feressay Bassa*, a Captain of a fierce and ready Spirit, and loading him with promises if he returned Victor, he gave him nine thousand Horse, all chosen men, commanding him in all haste to go surprise the Enemy in *Epirus*, who having dismissed his Army, kept the field only with a few Horse. The *Turks* promising themselves a certain Victory, marched on merrily till they came to a narrow Valley called *Mocrea*, which *Scanderbeg* and his men having seized on, upon  
notice

notice of the Enemies Designs, where *Scanderbeg* put the *Bassa* to flight, cut most of his Men to pieces, and the rest he took Prisoners.

This News incensed *Amurath* to a high degree, and he hereupon sent one *Mustapha*, a bold and politic Captain; with a new supply of six thousand Souldiers to take *Feressaye's* charge, which joyned with other Forces, made up an Army of above Twenty thousand Men, but he was in like manner incountred by *Scanderbeg*; his Forces routed, Five thousand of the *Turks* slain, Three hundred taken, and *Scanderbeg* lost but twenty Horse-men and fifty Foot men.

*Mustapha* obtained afterwards another mighty Army of *Amurath*, with which he marched against *Scanderbeg*, who lying at the Siege of *Duyna* against the *Venetians*, upon notice of the Enemies Approach he detached Five hundred Horse, and a Thousand five hundred Footmen, wherewith he hasted to the Relief of his Garisons, leaving the rest with *Amase* to continue the Siege: *Scanderbeg* at his return having drawn some Forces out of his Garisons, had got together a Body of Men consisting of Four thousand Horse, and Two thousand Foot, with which he prepared himself for Battel. *Mustapha* did the like; but before the Battel began, there came from the *Turks* a Man at Arms in rich and gallant Furniture, challenging any one of the *Christians* to fight hand to hand with him. *Paul Menessi* thereupon stepped to *Scanderbeg*, desiring leave that he might accept the Challenge, and chastize the proud *Turk*, which *Scanderbeg* assenting to, and praying for his Success, he presently mounted on Horseback, rode forth to the *Turk*, bidding him to prepare himself to the Battel; both Generals agreed upon the Laws for Combat, and so the Champions taking their Course, ran each at other with their Spears, and *Menessi* ran the *Turk* through the Head, and so slew him, and there alighting, he struck off his Head, took his Armour, and returned to the Camp laden with his Spoils.

This good Omen did so incourage *Scanderbeg's* men that they charged the *Turks* with such fury that they forced them to retire. *Mustapha* seeing that, put Spurs to his Horse, resolving to win the Field or die; most of his chief Captains did the like, which a little renewed the Battel; but presently *Mustapha* and twelve of his chiefest men were taken Prisoners, the rest slain and scattered. There were in the *Turks* Camp killed ten thousand men, and fifteen Ensigns taken. The *Christians* lost but three hundred, and they found a rich Prey.

Then did *Scanderbeg* make an Inroad into *Macedonia*, spoiled and took a great Booty; after which, he left two thousand Horse and one thousand Foot for the guard of his Frontiers, and so returned to the Siege of *Dunya*. But shortly after he made Peace with the *Venetians*; *Amurath* too sent him rich Presents, with five and twenty thousand Duckats for the Redemption of his Captains; nevertheless, *Scanderbeg* having divided the Money amongst his Souldiers, made another Inroad into *Macedonia*, and dividing his Army into three parts, he laid all waste, and brought away a rich Prey, that he might leave nothing for the relief of his Enemies when they returned again.

This put *Amurath* into such a Rage, that he resolved to go in Person with such an Army as might fill every Corner of *Epirus*, and make an easie Conquest of it. *Scanderbeg* having notice of the great Preparations that the Sultan was making for an Invasion, did likewise put all things in the best posture of Defence that was possible. *Amurath* in the mean while came with an Army of an hundred and fifty thousand Horse and Foot into *Epirus*, but *Scanderbeg* having laid an Ambuscade for a detachment of forty thousand that were going to besiege *Sfetigrade*, his Men killed two thousand of the *Turks*, took a thousand Horse, and the *Christians* lost but two and twenty Men.

During the Siege of the forementioned Town, *Scanderbeg*, with his handful, was perpetually beating up  
and



and alarming the *Turks* Quarters, and set so furiously and so unluckily upon them one Night, that he slew two thousand of them; the Souldiers too within the Town made a brave Defence, and beat off several general Attacks with great slaughter of the *Turks*. And *Scanderbeg* having gathered nine thousand Souldiers, resolved to assault the Camp; but *Feri Bassa* despising his small number, sent several thousand Horse to encompass him in behind; but all to his own Disadvantage, for fighting with *Scanderbeg* hand to hand, he was slain by this latter, and in that days work were seven thousand *Turks* killed besides wounded. But *Amurath* seeing he could not prevail by force, used means to corrupt some of the Garison; which having effected, the Town was delivered to him; the Traytors received their promised Reward, but within a few days after were secretly, at his Command, made away, as a just recompence for their trayterous Wickedness.

*Amurath* having lost thirty thousand of his Souldiers in this Expedition, returned home, being followed at the heels by *Scanderbeg*, who slew many more of his Men in narrow Passages, which more and more provoked *Amurath* to the making extraordinary Preparations against the ensuing Campaign; by which time, having gotten together an Army of a hundred and sixty thousand men, with which he again invaded *Epirus*, and laid Siege to *Croia*, the Capital City thereof. And after many Artifices and endeavours to suborn the Governour and the other Officers, finding that could not be effected, after having battered it with great Mortar pieces, the Sultan made a general Assault. But just as the *Turks* began it, *Scanderbeg* with five thousand men brake into one of their Quarters, and at the first Encounter slew six hundred of them, yet engaged himself so far in the Fight, that he was in much danger to be slain or taken Prisoner, but at length resolutely breaking through them, he escaped, and came to his Camp, to their great Joy and Comfort.

Whereupon *Amurath* renewed the Assault, wherein he lost Eight thousand Men without any considerable damage to the Garrison. And *Scanderbeg* in the night broke in again upon their Quarters, making a much greater slaughter of the Enemy than the Garrison had done.

After the *Turks* had still made several Attacks in vain, wherein they lost many thousands more of their Men, *Amurath* laid it to heart that so small a Town should eclipse all his former Glory, that he died in the Army, of Grief, Rage, and Despair; but charging his Son and principal Officers not to leave his Death unrevenged, and so gave up the Ghost.

After the Death of *Amurath*, *Mahomet* his Son presently rais'd the Siege, and offered Peace to *Scanderbeg* if he would pay him a certain Tribute; but *Scanderbeg* scorning the Motion, made an Inroad into the *Turkish* Dominions, which he grievously wasted, and returned home laden with spoil. To revenge this, *Mahomet* sent an Army into *Epirus*, under one of his principal Bassa's; but being rencountred by *Scanderbeg*, he slew Seven thousand of them, took the Bashaw and principal Officers, Prisoners, whom *Mahomet* ransomed with Thirteen thousand Duckats, and other rich Presents which he sent to *Scanderbeg*.

Hereupon one *Debreas*, one of the *Turks* best Generals, undertook, with such an Army, to conquer *Epirus*, and bring *Scanderbeg's* Head to *Mahomet*. Accordingly he marched with such and as many Men as he desired, and a Battel was so valiantly fought, that *Scanderbeg's* Fortune seem'd to be at a stand; yet *Scanderbeg* having at last encountred *Debreas*, fought with him hand to hand, and slew him, with whose Death the whole Enemies Army was discouraged and fled; and of the *Turks* were slain Four thousand one hundred and twenty, but of the *Christians* very few.

The Grand Signior finding by these Defeats, that it lay not in his Power to prevail by force, had Recourse

to Artifice, and sought to corrupt, by mighty Offers and Promises, the principal Officers of *Scanderbeg*, and at length found the means to seduce *Moses Galome*, a great Commander, who had treacherously assured *Scanderbeg* of Success, if he would besiege *Belgrade*, which having done upon his Advice, he brought the Town to great distress before it could be relieved; but *Moses* having given the *Turks* warning of his Designs, they came upon him unawares, slew many of his Men, and rais'd the Siege; nevertheless, *Scanderbeg* fought their Army, slew Three thousand of the Miscreants, and with his own hand two brave Champions, who had before sworn to *Mahomet*, to kill him if they met with him. The poor *Christian* Captives taken by the *Turks*, were some sold for Slaves, others impaled alive upon sharp Stakes, others hanged on iron Hooks, and others cruelly tortured to death at the Victors Pleasure.

*Moses* threw off the Mask, and went to *Mahomet*, of whom having obtain'd, upon assurance of Conquest, a great Army, with all things necessary, he went against *Scanderbeg*. When the two Armies were ready to joyn, a Messenger came from the *Turks*, to see if any durst prove his Valour against a Champion of the *Turks* hand to hand; the Challenger was accepted, and the *Turk* appearing, *Zacharie Groppa* having obtained leave of *Scanderbeg*, went out against him, and after a short Parley, they ran with their Lances each against other with such Fury, that both Horses and Men were overturned; then nimbly recovering themselves, they drew their Scimitars, and encountred each other with such sturdy Strokes, that at last both their Swords fell out of their Hands; then grappling together, they wrestled so long, till *Groppa* overthrew his Adversary, and with his Dagger thrust him into his Throat, and then taking a Sword, he cut off his Head, and returned to *Scanderbeg* with great Honour. Then the Signal of the Battel being given, it was obstinately fought on both sides, and *Scanderbeg* ran in great danger of his Life; for a couragi-

ous *Turk*, with his Horse-man's Staff, bare him quite backward upon his Horse, so that the *Turks* shouted for Joy, hoping that he had been slain; but *Scanderbeg*, chafed with such an unwonted Disgrace, furiously assailed the *Turk* and slew him, and pursued his Victory with that Eagerness, that the *Turks* were defeated, eleven thousand of them slain, and not above one hundred of the *Christians*, and eighty wounded.

After this, *Moses* being tormented in Conscience, stole from the *Turks*, returned to *Scanderbeg*, obtain'd Pardon and his former Trust and Offices.

In the mean while *Amase*, *Scanderbeg's* Nephew, was inveigled by *Mahomet*, so that he abandoned his Uncle, and went to the Grand Seignior. Hereupon in the Spring following, he and *Isaac Bassa*, were sent against him with a mighty Army, and *Amase* was proclaimed King of *Epirus* in *Mahomet's* name. After several Skirmishes between the two Armies, wherein the *Turks* had always the worst; at length *Scanderbeg* and his Army descended from the Mountain with such horrible Shouts and noise of Instruments of War, that the *Turks* were in a kind of Consternation, and thought the Enemy to be much more numerous than they were; nevertheless, *Amase* rallied, and made a brave Defence, but at length was forced to yield to his Uncles Bravery and Conduct, so that the whole Turkish Army was routed, many of them were slain, and many taken Prisoners, together with twenty of the *Turks* fairest Ensigns, of whom were slain about twenty thousand, and of the *Christians* about sixty; *Amase* being likewise taken and condemned to perpetual Imprisonment. Then a Peace was concluded between *Mahomet* and *Scanderbeg*; after the expiration of which, *Mahomet* sent *Synanbeg* with an Army of twenty thousand into *Epirus*, with which *Scanderbeg* forthwith encounter'd and overthrew, so that few escaped by flight. Then sent he *Asambeg* with thirty thousand, whom *Scanderbeg* in plain Battel vanquished at  
Ocrida,

*Ocrida*, and took *Asambeg* Prisoner, and used him honourably, and afterwards dismissed him.

*Jussumbeg* came after with Eighteen thousand, was set upon by *Scanderbeg*, had many slain, and himself hardly escaped by flight. Then *Carafabeg*, an old and expert Captain, desired *Mahomet* to let him try his Fortune, who sent him with an Army of almost forty thousand. *Scanderbeg* feared him more than any of the former, and therefore raised more Forces; yet he was too cunning as well as too brave for the Basshaw, for he slew many of his Men, and had routed all his Forces, had not the Armies been separated by a Storm. So that the old General was constrained to return back to *Constantinople* with the remainder of his Army, and was well derided by his Master for having promised so much and performed so little.

After this a Peace was again concluded; upon expiration whereof, *Scanderbeg* entred with an Army into *Macedonia*, made much Spoil, and returned with great Booty. Hereupon *Mahomet* sent a new Army to defend the Borders, but this was likewise routed by *Scanderbeg*, ten thousand of the *Turks* slain, twelve of their Principal Officers taken Prisoners, for whom he had forty thousand Duckats in Ransom.

Then was another Bassa called *Bartabanus* sent with a new Army, who had several Skirmishes with *Scanderbeg*, but had still the worst. But at length, some of the principal Officers in the heat of the Fight ingaging too far, quite contrary to his orders, were taken Prisoners, and *Mahomet* refused to suffer them to be ransomed, and knowing them to be *Scanderbeg's* best Captains, he flayed them alive by degrees, so that they were fifteen days a dying.

Nevertheless, though the *Turks* had corrupted *Scanderbeg's* Scouts, yet he was so well upon his Guard, that when they came upon him above two to one, he put them to the worst, and slew them almost all. But as he was fighting in the midst of his Enemies, his Ho

was slain under him, and in the fall sorely bruised one of his Arms; the *Turks* pressed on vehemently to have slain him; but God delivered him, his Souldiers rescuing and remounting him, and he forthwith incountring one of the *Turks* great Commanders, slew him hand to hand, which so terrified the *Turks*, that they fled, and such slaughter was made of them, that few returned with *Bartabanus*, who advised the Sultan to invade *Epirus* with two Armies at a time, which Advice being liked of, one Bassa *Jacup* invaded it on one side with sixteen thousand brave Men, and *Bartabanus* on another with four and twenty thousand good Souldiers. *Scanderbeg* having got together twelve thousand choice Souldiers, challenged *Bartabanus*, who had fortified his Camp to the Combat, which he refusing, the *Turks* were so derided and provoked by *Scanderbeg's* Men, that the *Turks* enraged at the Affront, forced their General to hazard the Battel, which proved dangerous and doubtful; yet *Scanderbeg* and his Men so pressed upon them on all sides, that at last they were broken in pieces, most of them slain, only *Bartabanus* with some few escaped. *Scanderbeg* had scarce divided the Spoil, when a Post brought him News, that *Jacup* was burning all in another part of the Country, whereupon he presently marched thitherward, and his Men went as to an assured Victory. *Jacup* hearing of his coming, retired into a corner of the Plain, *Scanderbeg* coming near him, rested one whole day, and then brought forth some of his Prisoners before his Enemies Camp, who before knew nothing of *Bartabanus's* overthrow. Then the Battel beginning, it was fiercely fought on both sides, the *Turks* were beaten and most of them slain: In all there were slain in the two Battels four and twenty thousand Men, and six thousand Prisoners. *Jacup* escaped with a few; after which *Scanderbeg* entered into the *Turks* territories, made havock of all, and so returned with his victorious Army to *Croia*, where he dismissed them to their own homes.

Then

Then *Mahomet* employed two Assassins to murder him, but being discovered, they were upon their own confession justly executed according to their Merit; then *Mahomet* failing too that way, raised an Army of Two hundred thousand Men, with which he likewise invaded *Epirus*, whereof *Scanderbeg* having intelligence, he put his Town in the best posture of Defence that was possible, by which time *Mahomet* with those vast Forces sat down before *Croia*, but *Scanderbeg* did so ply him with continual Allarums, and was so perpetually beating up his Quarters, that he grew weary of the Expedition, and returned to *Constantinople*, leaving his Bassa, still to maintain the Siege of the Town. In his way home he corrupted the Governour of a Fort called *Chidna*, in which were eight thousand of *Scanderbeg's* Souldiers, promising them liberty and safety to depart; but when he had prevailed and had them in his power, the Tyrant caused them cruelly to be cut in pieces, sparing neither Souldiers nor Inhabitants, Man, Woman nor Child. *Scanderbeg* disdainng to have his Capital City besieged by *Bartabanus*, with Fourteen thousand choice Souldiers, he marched to indeavour its relief, but by the way, hearing that *Fanima* was coming with a fresh Supply to the *Turks*, he detached a Party of his Men, and routed this new Army, and took *Fanima* and his Sons Prisoners, whom the next day he shewed to *Bartabanus*, and then with plain Force drave the *Turks* from a Mountain near the City. The *Turks* discouraged with these and other such like things, rose in the silence of the Night, and retreated eight miles from the City. *Scanderbeg* the next morning found in their Tents great store of Corn and other Provisions, which he conveyed into *Croia* in great Triumph.

The Spring following, *Mahomet* with a mighty Army again entred *Epirus*, and having besieged several places, did at length again lay Siege to *Croia*, but with the same fortune as formerly, for many of his Men being day by day cut off by *Scanderbeg*, being in want of provisions,

visions, he was forced to return to *Constantinople*, covered with Shame and Rage.

But as *Scanderbeg* was now busie in putting his Kingdom into good order, he fell sick of a Feaver, and perceiving his end to draw nigh, he sent for his Wife, his Son, and the confederate Princes, and discoursed to them of his troublesome Life, forewarned them of the dangers were like to ensue, to persevere in Unity, made the *Venetians* Protectors of his Son and Kingdom, and so after he had with most fervent Prayer commended his Soul into the hands of the Almighty God, he quietly left this Life, *Jan. 17. Anno Christi 1466.* and of his Age sixty three, and of his Reign twenty four. He was royally buried in the Cathedral in *Lyssa*; yet nine years after, the *Turks* having taken the City, with great Devotion digged up his Bones, reckoning it some part of their Happiness, if they might see or touch the same; such as could get any part thereof set it on Silver or Gold, and hung it about their Necks, persuading themselves, that it would make them valiant and prosperous.

He was a Man of rare Parts, and of an indefatigable Spirit; during all the time of his Wars, he never slept above two hours a Night; he ever fought against the *Turks* with his Arm bare, and that with such fierceness, that the Blood did oft times burst out of his Lips. He with his own hands slew at least Three thousand of the *Turks*. What his strength was, may appear by these Examples. There was in a part of *Epirus* a mighty wild Bull, that had murdered many, and committed a thousand Outrages; him *Scanderbeg* incountred with on Horse-back, and with one only blow of his Scimitar, he-cut his neck clean from his Shoulders.

Also a monstrous Boar in *Apulia* that had wounded many of King *Ferdinand's* Courtiers, *Scanderbeg* being hunting with the King, incountred with this Beast, and soon severed his Head from his Body.

CXXXIV. Strange is the Story of *Macamat*, Sultan  
*Cambai*,



*Cambai*, he kept an Army of 20000 Horse-men. Every morning resort to his Palace fifty Men sitting on Elephants; their Office is, with all Reverence to salute the Sultan, the Elephants also kneeling down. As soon as he waketh, is heard a great Noise of Trumpets, Waits and Drums, with other musical Instruments, in rejoicing that the Sultan liveth, and the like at Dinner. His Mustachoes are so long, that he beareth them up with a Fillet, as Women do the hair of their heads; his Beard was white and long, to the very Navel. He was so accustomed to Poyson from his Infancy, that he daily eat some to keep it in use; and though he feel no hurt himself thereof by reason of Custom, yet doth he so venome himself, that he is Poyson to others; for when he is disposed to put any of his Noble-men to Death, he causeth him to be brought to his Presence and stand naked before him, then he eateth certain Fruits like Nutmegs, and also the leaves of some Herbs, adding thereto the Powder of beaten Oyster Shells, chewing them a while in his mouth, he spitteth it upon him he designs to kill, who being sparkled therewith, dieth by the force of it within the space of half an hour. He entertains about four thousand Concubines, for whensoever he hath lain with any of them at Night, she that lies with him is dead on the Morning; or when he changeth his Shirt or other Apparel, no Man dares wear it. The Reason of his being so venomous, is, because his Father brought him up so of a Child with Poyson little by little, with Preservatives so accustoming him thereto.

CXXXV. Captain *Hawkins* tells in his Voyage at the *Mogul's* Court; it happened to a great Friend of mine (a chief Man having under his Charge the Kings Wardrobe, all sorts of Mercery, and his *China* Dishes) that a fair *China* Dish (which cost forty five Rials of Eight) was broken by a Mischance (when the King was in his Progress) being packed amongst other things, on a Camel, which fell and broke all the whole Parcel. This Noble-  
man

man knowing how dearly the King loved this Dish above the rest, presently sent a Servant to *China Machina* to seek another, hoping that he would return with another like this, before it would be missed; but his evil Luck was contrary; for the King two years after remembered this Dish, and his Man was not yet come. Now when the King heard the Dish was broken, he was in a great Rage, commanding him to be brought before him, and to be beaten by two Men, with two Whips made of Cords, and after that he had received a hundred and twenty Lashes, he commanded his Porters to beat him with their small Cudgels till a great many of them were broken; at last twenty Men were beating of him, till the poor Man was thought to be dead, and then he was haled out by the Heels, and commanded to Prison. The next day the King demanded, whether he was living? Answer was made, he was. Whereupon, he commanded he should be carried to perpetual Prison. The Kings Son being his Friend, freed him of that, and obtain'd of his Father that he might be sent home and there cured; so after two Months he was reasonably well recovered, and came before the King, who presently commanded him to depart the Court, and never come again before him until he had found such a little Dish, and that he travel'd for *China Machina* to seek it; the King allowing him 5000 Rupies for his Charges; and besides, returning one fourth part of his Living that he had before to maintain him in his Travel. He being departed, and fourteen Months on his Travel, was not yet come home; but News came of him, that the King of *Persia* had the like Dish, and for pities sake hath sent it him, who at my Departure was on his way homeward.

CXXXVI. In *Japan* three were executed, viz. two Men and one Woman; the cause this: the Woman, none of the honestest, (her Husband travelled from home) had appointed these two their several Hours to repair unto her. The latter Man not knowing of the former, and thinking

thinking the time too long, coming in before the hour appointed, found the first Man with her already, and enraged thereat, he whipt out his Cattan, and wounded them both very sorely, having very nigh hewn the Chine of the Mans back in two, but as well as he might he cleared himself of the Woman, and recovering his Cattan, wounded the other; the Street taking notice of this Fray, forthwith seized upon them and led them aside, and acquainted King *Foyne* therewith who presently gave order that they should cut off their heads; which done, every Man that listed came to try the sharpness of their Cattans upon the Corps, so that before they left off, they had hewed them all three into pieces as small as a Mans hand, and yet notwithstanding did not then give over, but placing the Pieces upon one another, would try how many of them they could strike through at a blow; and the Pieces are left to the Fowls to devour.

CXXXVII. At *Grand Cairo* in *Egypt*, upon Malefactors they inflict most horrible Punishments, especially upon them that have committed any heinous Crime in the Court. Thieves they condemn to the Halter. A Murder committed treacherously they punish in manner following: The Executioners Assistants take the Malefactor one by the Head, another by the Feet, and then the chief Executioner with a two-handed Sword cutteth his Body in twain, the one part whereof adjoining to the Head, is put into a Fire full of unslacked Lime; and it is a most strange and dreadful thing to consider, how the same dismembred half Body will remain alive in the fire for the space of a quarter of an hour, speaking and making answers to the standers by. But Rebels or seditious Persons they flea alive, stuffing their Skins with Bran till they resemble Mans Shape, which being done, they carry the said frust Skins upon Camels backs through every Street of the City, and therein publish the Crime of the Party executed; but if the Tormentor once toucheth his Navel with the Knife, he presently yieldeth up the Ghost; which he may not do until he be commanded by the Magistrate

Magistrate standing by. If any be imprisoned for Debt, not having wherewithal to satisfy the same, the Governour of the Prison payeth their Creditors, and sendeth them poor wretches bound in Chains, accompanied with certain Keepers, daily to beg Alms from street to street, all which Alms redound to the Governour, and he alloweth the said Prisoners very bare Maintinance to live upon.

CXXXVIII. The Funerals of the *Bannyans* are of the old Stamp, sacrificing the Corps to Ashes in a holy fire, compounded of all sorts of Wood and Aromatick Spices; the Wife also in expectation to enjoy her Husband amongst incomparable Pleasures, invelops her dainty Body with the merciless *Flames*, for which *Affection* she obtains a living *Memory*.

CXXXIX. The Inhabitants of the *Canary* Islands wash their dead, and kept them erected in a Cave, a Staff in one hand, and a Pail of Milk and Wine set near him, to support and comfort him in his Pilgrimage to the *Elizian* Fields.

CXL. The *Indians* that dwell near the River *Ganges* have likewise the liberty to burn with their dead Husbands; so that death having cut in two their Union, the Relick conceits her self a loathed Carcass, and resolves to make her self an Holocaust, robes her Body with a transparent Lawn, her Arms, Legs and Thighs, are also fettered with Chains, expressing Love; but her Ears, Nose and Fingers, are adorned with Pearls and precious Stones; with one hand she holds a Nosegay of Flowers, in the other a Ball; both which are Emblems of Paradise. She is attended with a great number, some accompanying her for Love, others for Civility, but most for her encouragement and honour of the Ceremony; the Priests all the way she goes describe the Joys she is to possess, and the assurance she has to enjoy her Husband speedily in the blessed Shades below; she returns a modest Smile, trips on chewing something in her Mouth that intoxicates her Brains, and upon sight of the Flames, seems transported with satisfaction. So soon as she sees the Carcass of her Husband laid upon a Pile, and

and the fire burn, like a mad Lover she whirls about the Pit, and having bid farewell to Parents, Children and Friends, willingly incorporates with the Fire; which quickly makes them one in Ashes; Musick of fundry sorts, & acclamations of the Spectators yell aloud at the same instant, both for the greater honour of the obsequy, and that the Screeches of the poor wretch may not be heard, whereby others may be discouraged. Now albeit, some Women of this persuasion living under a *Mahometan* Prince, being denied this liberty to burn with the Bodies of their Husbands Corps, have been known of late years to make themselves away; yet others more Wise, and less valuing a place in the Catalogue of those fiery Zealots, do refuse to burn; but in such wise by way of Ignominy they are commanded to shave their Heads, and to sequester themselves from Company; which is a punishment. Howbeit, this custom of burning is much more ancient with Men amongst the *Brachmans* than with the other Sex; for with the latter it came not in practice until several of their Husbands were made away by Poyson, which their lascivious Wives would frequently minister upon giving them distaste or other slight provocations, for prevention whereof this Law was devised, and injoyn'd the Relict; and though in its institution it seem'd severe, it was to deter them from that wicked practice, which long custom had made familiar and reputable; whereof amongst many other instances we find that of *Mandanis* the *Gymnosophist*, who, as *Strabo* reports, was courted by *Alexander* the Great, to accept of a rich Present he made the Philosopher; but contemning it and his Glory, it (at least seeming) so incensed the King, that the *Brachman* for his Arrogancy was condemned to death; and being told he might be pardoned, so he would but desire it, with no less morosity answered, he would indeed petition *Alexander* not for life, but liberty to burn himself; giving this reason, that death was in no wise terrible, where it is only

an inlet into Immortality in exchange of his old perishing Flesh, expecting a more durable and excellent Condition.

CXLI. The Funerals of the *Chinezes* are after this sort ; When any dies, they first wash, then perfume, and lastly apparel the Corps, and put his best Cloths on, then cover his Head ; and having set him a Chair, his Wife entering the Room, first gives him a Respect and then kisses him ; after that, she takes her farewell, with as much sorrow as can be imagined ; she is no sooner gone, but his Children enter in order according to their Seniorities ; they first kneel, and then kiss the dead Mans hand, yea, strive to outvie each other in their Ejaculations, expressing their Love by sorrowful Countenances and Gestures, as beating their Breasts, and pouring out Tears in abundance ; being withdrawn, next his Kindred act their parts, and lastly his Friends, and other more remote Acquaintance ; the third day they lay him in a Coffin of precious Wood, which they cover with a Silk Cloth, and over it place his Picture ; for fifteen days in that sort the Corps rests, and each day a Table is spread with meat ; which nightly the Priests have the liberty to eat, for 'tis they who burn the Incense and offer Sacrifice. When they carry it to the Grave, Women are hired to howl, the better to move others to Compassion ; sometimes upon his Coffin they place the Image of a dead Man, whom they expect should shew him the surest and readiest way to *Elyzium* ; that done, the Women and Children for some days seclude themselves, and when abroad, go dolorously habited, for they put course Sack-cloath near their Skin ; have their Cloaths made long and plain, and for three years are not seen to laugh or joy in any thing ; but to the utmost of their power, exercise their Love by their continual Lamentation, abstinence from Feasts and Pastimes, and in all their Letters subscribe themselves such ones disobedient and unworthy Widow, Child, or what may best set forth Observance.

There is lately Printed for Henry Rhodes, next door to the Swan-Tavern, near Bride-Lane in Fleet-street, the following Books :

1. **T**H E Comical History of the States and Empires of the Worlds of the Moon and Sun ; written in *French* by *Cyrano Bergerac*, newly done into *English*, in *Octavo*.
2. **T**hesaurus Chirurgia: The Chyrurgical and Anatomical Works of *Paul Barbette*, M. D. composed according to the Circulation of the Blood ; with a Treatise of the Plague. Illustrated with Observations. Done into *English*. The Fourth Edition. To which is added, *The Chirurgeons Chest*, with *Instruments and Medicines*, Illustrated with Copper Plates. As also a Treatise of Diseases attending the *Camps and Fleets*, in *Octavo*.
3. **T**he History of *Monastical Conventions, and Military Institutions*, with a Survey of the Court of *Rome* ; Or a Description of the Religious and Military Orders of *Europe, Asia, and Africa*, for above Twelve hundred years ; being a brief account of the Institution, Habits, and manner of Living of the *Monks, Nuns, and Jesuits, &c.* Together with a Survey of the Court of *Rome*, in all the great Offices ; as also the Ceremonies used in the Creation of *Cardinals*, Election of the *Pope*, and his Coronation, and Procession to the *Lateran Church* in *Rome* ; with what is observed in his Sickness, and the manner of Solemnizing his Funeral Obsequies ; Faithfully Collected by *J. S.* Price One Shilling.
4. **T**he Present State of *Hungary* : Or, a Geographical and Historical Description of that Kingdom. As also a short account of *Transylvania*. Price One Shilling.
5. **H**istorical Observations on the Present State of *Turkey*, from the beginning of the *Ottoman Empire*, to this present Grand Signior. To which is added his Life. Price One Shilling.

6. **T**he History of the Life, Reign, and Death, of Queen *Elizabeth*. With Sir *Francis Drake's* Voyage round the World, and his several Expeditions into *America*. By *S. Clark*. The Second Edition. Illustrated with Pictures, curiously engraven on Copper Plates. *Price bound One Shilling.*

7. **T**he *Jockey's Guide, and Farriers Companion*: Containing the best Directions for Breeding, Buying and Preserving of Horses; together with the true Signs, Symptomes, Causes, and Methods of Curing all Distempers incident to that useful Creature (never published before) with short and safe Instructions for the well ordering of both, for Hunting and Racing, by *F. M. Gent.* *Price One Shilling.*

8. **C**onversations on several Subjects; Written in *French* by *M. de Scudery*, and done into *English* by *Fer. Spence.*

9. **T**he *School of Recreation*; or the Gentleman's Tutor to the most ingenious Exercises of Hunting, Racing, Hawking, Riding, Cock-fighting, Fowling, Fishing, Shooting, Bowling, Tennis, Ringing and Billiard. *Price One Shilling.*

10. **T**he *Devout Companion*: Containing Prayers and Meditations for every day in the Week; and for several Occasions Ordinary and Extraordinary. *Price Six Pence.*

11. **C**offee-House Feasts, Refined and Enlarged, by the Author of the *Oxford-Feasts*. The Fifth Edition with large Additions. *Price One Shilling.*

12. **T**he *Christians Guide to Devotion*, with Rules and Directions for a Holy Life; as also Meditations and Prayers, by *S. Smith*. The Second Edition. *Price One Shilling.*

13. **T**he *whole Duty of a Communicant*: Being Rules & Directions for the worthy receiving of the most Holy Sacrament of the Lords Supper, by the Reverend Father in God *John Gauden*, late Lord Bishop of *Exeter*. The Third Edition, with Additions out of that Reverend



Reverend Prelates Original Copies. Price One Shilling.

14. **T**he Pleasures of Matrimony. Intermix'd with variety of Merry and Delightful Stories. Containing the Charms and Contentments of Wooing and Wedlock, in all its Injoyments, Recreations and Diversifements. Price One Shilling.

15. **VV**its Cabinet: Or a Companion for young Men and Ladies: Containing, 1. The whole Art of Wooing, and making Love, with the best Complemental Letters, Elegant Epistles, Amorous Adresses and Answers, in a most pleasant and ingenious Strain, with the newest Songs, sung at Court, and both Theatres. 2. General Rules for the Gentile Behaviour of young Men and Ladies in all Company. 3. Several sorts of Cosmeticks for clearing and beautifying the Face, and taking away all Freckles, Morpew, Tettors, and Ring-worms, and for preserving the Complexion; together with the best way of making all sorts of Perfumes and sweet Waters, as also the true Receipt of that famous Spirit, called the Queen of Hungary's Water, &c. 4. The Interpretation of all sorts of Dreams. 5. The Art of Chiromancy and Palmistry. 6. The use of Metals and precious Stones, and the way to Counterfeit them. 7. Several of the choicest Secrets of Art and Nature. 8. The School of Bacchus, or the whole Art of Drinking, taught by a new and most learned Method. 9. Several sorts of News from divers parts very Jocosse and Pleasant; with merry Riddles. The Third Edition much enlarged. Price One Shilling.

16. **T**he Young Secretary's Guide; Or, a Speedy Help to Learning. In Two Parts. I. Containing the true Method of Writing Letters upon any subject; whether concerning Business or otherwise; Fitting to all Capacities, in the most smooth and obliging Style; with about 200 Examples never before published. As also Instructions how properly to Entitle, Subscribe or Direct a Letter to any Person of what Quality soever. Together with full Directions for true Pointing, and many

many other notable Things. II. Concerning an exact Collection of *Acquittances, Bills, Bonds, Wills, Indentures, Deeds of Gift, Letters of Attorney, Assignments, Releases, Warrants of Attorney, Bills of Sale, Countrey Securities*, with Notes of Directions relating to what is most difficult to be understood, in the most legal Sence, Form and Manner; To which are added, the Names of *Men and Women, Cities, Counties, Summs of Money, Days, Months, Years of Date, Trades, &c.* in *Latin*, as they ought to be placed in any *Latin Obligation*; with an *Interest Table*, to know the Interest due upon any Sum of Money, &c. By *J. Hill*. The Second Edition Corrected. *Price bound One Shilling.*

17. **T**he *Exact Dealer*, being an useful Companion for all Traders. In Two Parts. I. Containing the Growth, Manufacture and Trade of the several Counties of *England*, and City of *London*. A Description of the Weights, Measures and Coins. Instructions for the true ground of Arithmetick and keeping Books of all manner of Accounts; with the Method of Entring Goods at the Custom-house, the way of getting in Debts: An Exact Account of the Fairs and Markets, and Roads of *England*; with several useful Tables of Accounts ready Cast up. II. Containing Directions for Measuring *Carpenters, Joiners, Painters, Plaisterers, Glasiers* and *Bricklayers* work, &c. Superficial or Solid; as also for Surveying Land, and Measuring Stack-wood, or any Timber. Instructions for *Bakers, Taylors*, and almost all other Trades in their way. Together with the exact Rule of *Gaging Casks, Ships, &c.* And many other Matters, not before made Publick. By *J. Hill* Author of the *Secretary's Guide*. *Price One Shilling.*









G.377.150

7832  
m.

